26.14 VGCS and VBS Tests

This clause applies to mobile station supporting Voice Group Call Service (TS 91) and/or Voice Broadcast Service (TS 92). The objective of this clause is to test VGCS/VBS concerned procedures. A specific VGCS/VBS SIM card is needed for testing. If a mobile supports both VGCS and VBS, the VGCS is selected for tests except when otherwise stated.

For VGCS and VBS, the following possible mobile station implementations exist:

- support of VBS listening;
- support of VBS originating;
- support of VGCS listening;
- support of VGCS talking. This always includes the implementation for VGCS listening;
- support of VGCS originating. This always includes the implementation for VGCS talking.

Apart from the explicitly mentioned combinations, all possible combinations are optional.

In this clause some L3 messages are sent in UI format to which no L2 acknowledgement/re-transmission mechanism is applied. It is important for overall tests in this clause to ensure that the radio conditions are ideal.

Tables 26.14.1 to 26.14.3 define generic procedures to bring the MS into an initial state. For establishment of group transmit mode table 26.14.1 is used if the MS supports VGCS talking. If an MS supporting VBS originating rather than VGCS, table 26.14.2 is used for establishment of a VBS call and to bring the MS into group transmit mode. For establishment of group receive mode table 26.14.3 is applied.

Unless indicated in individual sub-clauses, the default message contents in subclause 26.14.10 are applied.

Table 26.14.1: Establishment of group transmit mode for VGCS

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle mode |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS channel and a VGCS call reference active in the MS |
| 2 | MS | | After the indication of the notification, MMI action to join the VGCS call |
| 3 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | |
| 4 | MS | | MMI action to request uplink access |
| 5 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 7 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 8 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | |
| 9 | MS -> SS | TALKER INDICATION | L2: SABM/UA |

Table 26.14.2: Establishment of a VBS call

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|----------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle mode |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to initiate a VBS call with setup procedure. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, |
| | | | GSM 480: 322 |
| | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | VBS establishment, L2: SABM / UA |
| 5 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 8 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| | | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |

Table 26.14.3: Establishment of group receive mode for VGCS or VBS

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle mode |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS, for VGCS call the SF set to '1', for VBS call the SF set to |
| 2 | MS | | '0' After the indication of the notification, MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |

26.14.1 VGCS-VBS / Notification

26.14.1.1 VGCS-VBS / Notification / notification indication

26.14.1.1.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. Having received a NOTIFICATION/NCH or NOTIFICATION/FACCH which contains group call reference(s) that are active in the MS, the MS shall correctly indicate the notified group/broadcast call reference(s).
- 2. On request to respond to the call notification, the MS shall join the VGCS/VBS call on the correct channel if a description for the VGCS/VBS channel is included.
- 3. On request to respond to the call notification, the MS shall establish an RR connection to respond the notification if no description for the VGCS/VBS channel is included.
- 4. The MS shall ignore any NOTIFICATION/NCH or NOTIFICATION/FACCH which contains group call reference(s) that are not active in the MS.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclauses 3.3.3.1 and 3.3.3.2.

3GPP TS 03.68 subclauses 4.1, 11.3.1.3a and 11.3.1.3b.

3GPP TS 03.69 subclauses 4.1, 11.3.1.3a and 11.3.1.3b.

26.14.1.1.2 Test purpose

- 1. To verify that the MS indicates correctly the notified group/broadcast call reference(s) after receiving a NOTIFICATION/NCH or NOTIFICATION/FACCH message which contains group call reference(s) that are active in the MS.
- 2. To verify that the MS, on request to respond to a call notification, joins the VGCS/VBS call on the correct channel if a description for the VGCS/VBS channel is included in the NOTIFICATION message.
- 3. To verify that the MS, on request to respond to a call notification, establishes an RR connection to respond to the notification if no description for the VGCS/VBS channel is included in the NOTIFICATION message.
- 4. To verify that the MS ignores any NOTIFICATION/NCH or NOTIFICATION/FACCH which contains group call reference(s) that are not active in the MS.
- 5. To verify that there is no uplink transmission from the MS on TCH after the MS join the call.

26.14.1.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell default parameters for ASCI testing

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated". No automatic answering is configured.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS talking (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Talking)
- Support VBS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VBS_Originating)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate a call notification.
- Way to accept a VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The MS is in idle mode, the SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH containing VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference not active in the MS. It is checked that the MS ignores the message. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH containing VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS ("good reference"). It is checked whether the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s) and joins VGCS/VBS call on request of responding to the notification. The group call is terminated. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH which contains the "good reference" but no VGCS/VBS channel description. It is checked that the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s) and establishes a RR connection to respond to the notification on request of responding to the call, then joins the call. The group call is terminated.

The MS is brought to group receive mode or CC state U10 or dedicated mode with signalling connection or group transmit mode (for k=1, 2, 3, 4 respectively), the SS sends NOTIFICATION/FACCH containing the "good reference" but no VGCS/VBS channel description. It is checked that the MS gives correct notified group call reference(s) and on request of responding to the call, establishes a RR connection to respond to the notification and joins the call. The call is terminated.

Finally, the MS is brought to group receive mode or CC state U10 or dedicated mode with signalling connection or group transmit mode (for k=1, 2, 3, 4 respectively), the SS sends NOTIFICATION/FACCH containing the "good reference" and VGCS/VBS channel description. It is checked the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s) and joins VGCS/VBS call on request of responding to the notification. The group call is terminated.

Maximum Duration of Test

10 minutes excluding operator operations.

Expected Sequence

Test steps 20 to 50 are executed for k=1, 2, 3, 4 conditionally. If the MS does not support CC state U10, test steps 20 to 50 are not executed for k=2. If the MS does not support VGCS talking or VBS originating, test steps 20 to 50 are not executed for k=4.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|------------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle mode |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a |
| | | | VGCS/VBS call reference not active in the MS |
| 2 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the notification and there is no |
| | | | uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| | | | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a |
| | | | VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 4 | MS | | check that the MS gives an indication containing the |
| | | | notified group call reference |
| 5 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| 6 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| _ | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 7 | SS | | stop sending NOTIFICATION/NCH |
| 8 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, return to the idle updated state |
| 9 | SS | | wait for the MS returning to idle updated mode and |
| 40 | 00 140 | NOTIFIC ATION (NICL) | listening to NCH again |
| 10 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS but |
| | | | different from step 3 and no VGCS/VBS channel |
| 1 | | | description |
| 11 | MS | OLIANNEL REQUEST | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| 12 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 13 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | LO. CADAA /IIA |
| 14 | | NOTIFICATION RESPONSE | L2: SABM / UA |
| 15 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | release the dedicated channel with a group channel |
| | | | description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 16 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| 10 | IVIO | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 17 | SS | | stop sending NOTIFICATION/NCH |
| 18 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, to return to idle updated state |
| 10 | 00 -> IVIO | OTTANINEE RELEASE | orioninal, to return to lule appatied state |
| 19 | | | wait 5s. |
| | | | |
| A20 | MS | | for k=1, the MS is brought into group receive mode |
| B20 | | | for k=2, the MS is brought into CC state U10 |
| C20 | | | for k=3, the MS is brought into dedicated mode with a |
| | | | signalling connection |
| D20 | | | for k=4, the MS is brought into group transmit mode |
| -20 | | | , and the left and agree and group agreement and group agreement and group agreement agree |
| 21 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/FACCH | with a VGCS/VBS call reference not active in the MS, but |
| | | | no VGCS/VBS channel description |
| 22 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the notification and there is no |
| | | | uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| | | | |
| 23 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/FACCH | with a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS, but no |
| | | | VGCS/VBS channel description |
| 24 | MS | | check the MS's indication of the notified VGCS/VBS call |
| | | | reference |
| 25 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| | | | |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| A26 | | | for k=1, no signalling needed |
| B26 B27 | SS -> MS | DISCONNECT RELEASE | for k=2, release the old call and the channel |
| B28 B29 | | RELEASE COMPLETE CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| C26 | MS -> SS | DISC/UA | for k=3, release the original dedicated. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| D26 D27 D28 D29 D30 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | UPLINK RELEASE CHANNEL RELEASE TERMINATION REQUEST TERMINATION CHANNEL RELEASE | for k=4, release original uplink - for VGCS only UI format, to return to idle updated state - for VGCS only for VBS call only for VBS call only The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA -for VBS call only |
| 31 32 33 34 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT NOTIFICATION RESPONSE CHANNEL RELEASE | L2: SABM / UA with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 35 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. if the MS supports VGCS talking |
| 36 37 38 | SS SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | stop sending NOTIFICATION/NCH UI format, return to the idle updated state wait for the MS returning to idle updated mode |
| A B40 C40 | MS | | for k=1, the MS is brought into group receive mode for k=2, the MS is brought into CC state U10 for k=3, the MS is brought into dedicated mode with a signalling connection |
| D40 41 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/FACCH | for k=4, the MS is brought into group transmit mode with VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 42 43 | MS MS | | check the indication of the notified VGCS/VBS call reference MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| A44 | | | for k=1, no signalling needed |
| B44 B45 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | DISCONNECT RELEASE | for k=2, release the old call and the channel |
| B46 B47 | | RELEASE COMPLETE CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| C44 | MS -> SS | DISC/UA | for k=3, release the original dedicated channel. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| D44 D45 D46 D47 D48 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE CHANNEL RELEASE TERMINATION REQUEST TERMINATION CHANNEL RELEASE | for k=4, release original uplink - for VGCS call only UI format, to return to idle updated state - for VGCS only for VBS call only for VBS call only The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA -for VBS call only |
| 49 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 50 51 | SS SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | stop sending NOTIFICATION/NCH UI format, to return to the idle updated state |

26.14.1.2 VGCS-VBS / Notification / NCH position

26.14.1.2.1 Conformance requirement

The MS shall recognise correctly different NCH positions and blocks if supporting VGCS or VBS.

In the case the CCCH configuration is not compatible with the NCH position, the MS shall behave as if the NCH position field was not present.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 05.02, subclauses 6.5.1 and 6.5.5, clause 7 and table 3.

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018, subclause 10.5.2.32.

26.14.1.2.2 Test purpose

To verify that the MS recognises correctly different NCH positions of first block and number of blocks.

To verify that the MS behaves as if the NCH position field was not present when the CCCH configuration is not compatible with the NCH position.

26.14.1.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, BS_AG_BLKS_RES = 5, CCCH non-combined.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated". No automatic answering is configured.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate a call notification.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The MS is in idle mode, the SS sends SI 1 containing the 1st NCH block number = 3 (B3) and No. of blocks = 1. After the MS decodes the SI 1, the SS sends on the block B1 NOTIFICATION/NCH containing VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. It is checked that the MS ignores the notification. The SS stops sending NOTIFICATION/NCH on block B1, but sends on block B3 containing VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. It is checked that the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s).

The SS stops sending NOTIFICATION/NCH on block B3 and changes SI 1 containing The 1st NCH block number = 1 and No. of blocks = 2. After the MS decodes the SI the SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH on the block B2 containing VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. It is checked that the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s).

The SS stops sending NOTIFICATION/NCH on block B2 and changes the CCCH configuration with combined SDCCH, BS_AG_BLKS_RES = 1. Wait 30 s. and then sends NOTIFICATION/NCH on the block B2 containing VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. It is checked that the MS ignores the notification.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|-----------|---------------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle mode |
| 1 | SS -> MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE1 | containing The 1st NCH block number = 3 and No. of blocks = 1 |
| 2 | SS | | wait for 5 s. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | sent on block B1, containing a VGCS/VBS channel description and a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 4 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the notification |
| 5 | SS | | stop sending NOTIFICATION/NCH on block 1 |
| 6 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | sent on block B3, containing a VGCS/VBS channel description and a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 7 | MS | | check that the MS indicates the notification to user |
| 8 | MS | | user action to reject the group/broadcast call |
| 10 | SS | | stop sending NOTIFICATION/NCH on block 3 |
| 11 | SS -> MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 | containing The 1st NCH block number = 1 and No. of blocks = 2 |
| 12 | SS | | wait for 30 s. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | sent on block B2, containing a VGCS/VBS channel description and a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 14 15 | MS MS | | check that the MS indicates the notification to user user action to reject the group/broadcast call |
| 20 | SS | | change CCCH with combined SDCCH, BS_AG_BLKS_RES = 1 and stop sending NOTIFIC ATION/NCH on block B2 |
| 21 | SS -> MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 | containing The 1st NCH block number = 0 and No. of block = 1 |
| 22 | SS | | wait for 30 s. |
| 23 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | sent on block B2, containing a VGCS/VBS channel description and a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 24 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the notification |

26.14.1.3 VGCS-VBS / Notification / Reduced NCH monitoring

26.14.1.3.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. When the mobile station in idle mode enters a cell and deduces from the BCCH that an NCH is present, it shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it may stop reading the NCH until it receives on the PCH an NLN(PCH) different from the last previously received NLN.
- 2. If the reduced NCH monitoring mechanism is used on the NCH, when the MS in group receive mode or group transmit mode enters a cell, it should read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it should stop reading the NCH until it receives on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN.

3. A change of the NLN status field indicates a change of information on the NCH which is not related to new calls.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.3.3.3.

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.15.1.2.4.1.

26.14.1.3.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. when the MS in idle mode on a cell where a reduced monitoring is activated, it reads the NCH until it has received at least two NLN (NCH) being identical. Then it stops reading the NCH until it receives a PAGING REQUEST message of any TYPE containing an NLN (PCH) different from the last previously received NLN.
- 2. after the MS entered in group receive mode or group transmit mode it continues the reduced monitoring until it receives SI6 containing an NLN (SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN (SACCH).
- 3. when the MS in group receive mode or group transmit mode enters a new cell, it reads the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it stops reading the NCH until it receives SI6 on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN.
- 4. the MS understands the change of the NLN status field.

26.14.1.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells with default parameters for ASCI testing, same LAI.

The values specified in Table 26.14.1.3 override the values in default contents of SI messages in subclauses 26.6.14. and 26.6.15.

Table 26.14.1.3: Default values of the system information fields

| Parameter | 3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 reference | Abbr. | Normal Setting |
|----------------------|--|-------|----------------|
| CELL_BAR_QUALIFY | 10.5.2.35 | CBQ | 0 |
| CELL RESELECT_OFFSET | 10.5.2.35 | CRO | 0 |
| TEMPORARY_OFFSET | 10.5.2.35 | TO | 0 |
| PENALTY_TIME | 10.5.2.35 | PT | 31 |
| Power Offset | 10.5.2.35 | PO | 0 |

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated on cell A. No automatic answering configured.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS talking (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Talking)
- Support VBS originating. (TSPC Addinfo VBS Originating)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate uplink granted/rejected.
- Way to accept a VGCS or VBS.

- Way to request uplink.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated" on cell B.

Test Procedure

The MS is in idle mode on cell A. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH with NLN (value is '00'B) but not addressing the MS on cell A. After at least 2 such messages have been received by the MS, the SS sends another NLN value ('01'B) in the NOTIFICATION/NCH message which contains call reference active in the MS and VGCS/VBS channel description. It is checked that the MS does not indicate the notification. The SS sends PAGING REQUEST TYPE1 message on the MS's paging sub-channel on cell A with NLN(PCH) containing value '01'B. It is checked that the MS indicates the notification to the user. The MS rejects the VGCS/VBS call on request from MMI. The same procedure is repeated once except SS sends PAGING REQUEST TYPE2 message instead of PAGING REQUEST TYPE1. The NLN value is set to '10'B.

Change the RF levels of cell A and cell B so that the MS re-selects cell B. The same test procedure as described above is repeated once except the SS sends PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message on the MS's paging sub-channel on cell B. The NLN value is set to '11'B. The MS joins the VGCS/VBS call on request from MMI and is in group receive mode on cell B.

On cell A the SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH containing VGCS/VBS channel description, the same call reference and NLN value as those of cell B. Adjust the RF levels of cell A and cell B so that cell B keeps suitable but the MS reselects cell A. The MS is still in group receive mode. After the MS has consecutively received at least two identical NLN (NCH) the SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH containing an NLN valued '01'B, VGCS/VBS channel description and call reference active in the MS. It is checked that the MS does not indicate the notification. The SS changes NLN value to '01'B in SI 6 message. It is checked that the MS indicates the notification to the user. The call is rejected. The SS changes NLN status value to '1'B in SI 6 message. It is checked that the MS does not indicate any new notification to the user.

The MS is brought into group transmit mode and handed over to cell B. After at least two NOTIFICATION/NCH messages received on cell B, the SS sends an another NOTIFICATION/NCH message with NLN value ('00'B) and addressing the MS on cell B. It is checked that the MS does not indicate the notification. The SS changes NLN value to '00'B in SI 6 message. It is checked that the MS indicates the notification to the user.

Maximum Duration of Test

10 minutes

Expected Sequence

Test steps 0 to 8 are executed for k=1, 2, 3. When finished the test then goes to step 9. If the MS does not support VGCS talking, test step 18 to 44 are not executed.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------------|-----------|---|--|
| A0, B0 | MS | | for k=1, 2 the MS is in idle mode on cell A. The following messages are received and sent on cell A. |
| C0 | | | for k=3, adjust the power level of cell A to 32 dB μ V emf() so that the MS re-selects cell B. The following messages are sent and received on cell B. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with an initial NLN, a channel description and a call reference not addressing MS. |
| 2 | SS | | wait 1 second, ensuring that the MS has consecutively received at least two identical NLN (NCH). |
| 3 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with an NLN different to step 1, a call reference active in the MS. For k= 1, 2, 3, each NLN is different. |
| A5 B5 C5 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 | for k=1, with the NLN (PCH) same as step 3 for k=2, with the NLN (PCH) same as step 3. for k=3, with the NLN (PCH) same as step 3. |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| | | | |
| 6 7 | SS MS | | wait 1 s. check that the MS indicates the notification sent in step 5. |
| A8, B8 C8 | | | MMI action to reject the VGCS/VBS call. The MS remains in idle mode on cell A. MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call. The MS is in group receive mode on cell B. |
| | | | |
| 9 | SS -> MS SS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | sent on cell A with a channel description, the same NLN and the call reference in step C5. adjust the power levels of cell A to 63 dB $_{\mu}$ V emf() and cell B to 45 dB $_{\mu}$ V emf() so that the MS re-selects cell A. Wait 30 s. The following messages are sent and received on cell A. |
| 12 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a different NLN from step C5, a valid channel description, a call reference active in the MS. |
| 14 15 | SS -> MS MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 | with the NLN(SACCH) same as step 12. wait 5 s. and check that the MS indicates the notification, MMI action to reject the new call. |
| 18 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | |
| 19 20 21 22 23 24 | MS MS -> SS MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS UPLINK ACCESS UPLINK BUSY VGCS UPLINK GRANT TALKER INDICATION | MMI action to request uplink access of the call. Reference to step 21. L2: SABM / UA |
| 25 26 | MS SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | check that the TCH is through connected and the MS gives indication to the user. with a different NLN from step 12, a valid channel |
| 27 | MS | | description, a call reference active in the MS. check that the MS does not indicate the notification. |
| 28 29 | SS -> MS MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 | with the NLN (SACCH) same as step 26. wait 5 s. and check that the MS indicates the notification, MMI action to reject the new call. |
| 30 | SS -> MS | HANDOVER COMMAND | handover to cell B. The following messages are sent and received on cell B. |
| 31 32 | | HANDOVER ACCESS HANDOVER ACCESS | |
| 33 34 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER ACCESS HANDOVER ACCESS | Before completion of the 4 access bursts on the new DCCH, additional access bursts may also be sent on the |
| 35 | | SABM | SACCH Sent without information field. |
| 36 37 38 | SS -> MS MS -> SS MS | UA HANDOVER COMPLETE | wait 1 second, for the MS receiving consecutively at least |
| 39 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | two identical NLN (NCH). with an NLN different from those in step 12 and 26, a valid channel description, a call reference active in the |
| 41 | SS -> MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 | MS. with the NLN(SACCH) same as step 39. |
| 42 | MS | | check that the MS indicates the notification. MMI action to reject the new call. |

| ſ | Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|---|------|-----------|-----------------|--|
| ſ | 43 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| | 44 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS returns to idle mode. L2:DISC/UA. |
| | | | | |

Specific Message Contents

NOTIFICATION/NCH

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| NT/N Rest Octets | |
| Reduced monitoring indication | '1'B, reduced monitoring |
| NLN (NCH) | as specified in the test step |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS | |
| P1 Rest Octets | | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | H | |
| - NLN (PCH) | as specified in the test step | |
| - NLN status | '0'B | |
| - Priority 1 indication | L | |
| - Priority 2 indication | L | |
| | | |
| | | |
| - Group call information indication | L | |
| - Spare padding | logic L | |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS | |
| P2 Rest Octets | | |
| - CN3 indication | L | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | Н | |
| - NLN (PCH) | as specified in the test step | |
| - NLN status | '0'B | |
| - Priority 1 indication | L | |
| - Priority 2 indication | L | |
| - Priority 3 indication | L | |
| • | | |
| | | |
| - Spare padding | logic L | |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS | |
| P3 Rest Octets | | |
| - CN3 indication | L | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | Н | |
| - NLN (PCH) | as specified in the test step | |
| - Priority 1 indication | L | |
| - Priority 2 indication | L | |
| - Priority 3 indication | L | |
| - Priority 4 indication | L | |
| - NLN status indication | Н | |
| - NLN status | '0'B | |
| - Spare padding | logic L | |

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| S6 Rest Octets | 7 octets length | |
| - PCH/NCH info indication | H | |
| - PCH/NCH info | | |
| - paging channel restructuring | 0 (not restructured) | |
| - NLN (SACCH) | as specified in the test step | |
| - Call priority indication | '0'B, priority not included | |
| - NLN status | '0'B | |
| - VGCS/VBS options | | |
| - in-band notifications | Н | |
| - in-band paging | Н | |
| - Spare padding | logic L | |

HANDOVER COMMAND

| Information Element | Value/remark |
|---|--|
| As default message contents, except: | |
| Channel Description - Channel type - Timeslot number - Training sequence code - Hopping - ARFCN | TCH/F + ACCHs arbitrary but not zero chosen arbitrarily Single RF channel GSM 900: 60 DCS 1 800: 830 PCS 1 900:730 GSM 450: 276 GSM 480: 323 GSM 710: 497 GSM 750: 497 T-GSM 810: 497 GSM 850: 187 |
| Synchronisation Indication | Synchronised |
| VGCS target mode indication | Group transmit mode |

26.14.1.4 VGCS-VBS / Notification / Limited Service state

26.14.1.4.1 Conformance requirement

In state MM IDLE and service state LIMITED SERVICE:

- 1. The MS shall indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sub-layer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sub-layer.
- 2. The MS shall reject requests of the GCC or BCC sub-layer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sub-layer.
- 3. The MS shall request the RR sub-layer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).
- 4. The MS shall reject any request of establishing a group call.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 4.2.2.3.

26.14.1.4.2 Test purpose

To verify that while in state MM IDLE and service state LIMITED SERVICE:

- 1. The MS rejects requests from user to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sub-layer.
- 2. The MS indicates notifications for which a channel description has been received in the notification.
- 3. The MS accepts user requests to respond to notifications for which channel description has been received in the notification and goes to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIM ITED SERVICE).
- 4. The MS rejects any request of establishing a group call.

26.14.1.4.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS, with SIM, is in MM-state "idle, limited service" because LA not allowed.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Originating)
- Support VBS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VBS_Originating)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate a call notification.
- Way to accept VGCS or VBS call.
- Way to initiate a normal VGCS/VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"limited service" mode.

Test Procedure

The MS, with SIM, is in MM idle limited service state because LA is not allowed. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH message containing call reference active in the MS but no VGCS/VBS channel description. It is checked that the MS indicates the notification and rejects the request of joining the notified call. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH message containing call reference active in the MS and VGCS/VBS channel description. It is checked that the MS indicates the notification, and joins the notified call on request. If the MS supports VGCS/VBS originating, the MS is requested to initiate VGCS/VBS call. It is checked that the MS rejects the request.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in MM idle mode limited service state |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | without VGCS/VBS channel description |
| 2 | MS | | MMI action to request responding to the notification |
| 3 | MS | | check that the MS rejects the request and that no RR connection establishment is attempted for 10s. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with VGCS/VBS channel description |
| 6 | MS | | check that the MS indicates the notification |
| 7 | MS | | MMI action to request to join the notification |
| 8 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |
| 10 | MS | | If the MS supports VGCS/VBS originating MMI action to initiate a normal VGCS/VBS call |
| 11 | SS | | check that the MS rejects the request and that no RR connection establishment is attempt. |

26.14.2 VGCS-VBS / Paging

26.14.2.1 VGCS-VBS / Paging / Paging indication

26.14.2.1.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. Paging into on-going voice group calls shall be provided as an implementation option.
- 2. In group receive mode the MS shall be ready to receive paging information on the FACCH containing the mobile subscriber identity and the priority level if eMLPP applies.
- 3. In group transmit mode if the MS has received a paging message with the own mobile station identity on the PCH or on the voice group call channel downlink, the RR entity shall provide an indication to the upper layers, together with the related priority, if applicable.
- 4. In group transmit mode if the MS receives information on the voice group call channel of the existence of a paging message in its paging subgroup of the PCH, the RR entity shall pass this information to the upper layers together with the related priority.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclauses 3.4.12, 9.1.21a, 3.4.15.1.2.4, 10.5.2.23, 10.5.2.24 and 10.5.2.25.

3GPP TS 03.68 subclause 11.3.1.3c.

3GPP TS 03.69 subclause 11.3.1.3c.

26.14.2.1.2 Test purpose

It is checked that:

- 1. When the MS in group receive mode if a NOTIFICATION/FACCH message on the voice group call channel containing in-band paging information is received, the MS provides an indication with the correct priority if applicable.
- 2. When the MS in group receive mode if a paging message with the own mobile station identity on PCH is received, it provides an indication with the correct priority.
- 3. When the MS in group transmit mode if a NOTIFICATION/FACCH message on the voice group call channel containing in-band paging information is received, the MS provides an indication with the correct priority.

4. If the MS in group transmit mode if a paging message with the own mobile station identity on PCH is received, it provides an indication with the correct priority.

26.14.2.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

No automatic answering configured.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS talking (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Talking)
- Support VBS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VBS_Originating)
- Support eMLPP (TSPC_Serv_eMLPP)
- Support monitoring on PCH in group transmit mode (TSPC_AddInfo_MonitorPCH_GroupTransmitMode)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to request uplink.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The MS is in group receive mode. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/FACCH message containing Paging Information IE which addresses the MS. It is checked that the MS indicates the paging information.

The SS changes SI 6 indicating no support of in-band paging. After waiting 5 s. the SS sends a PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message addressing the MS on the paging sub-channel of the MS. It is checked that the MS indicates the paging information, together with the priority level if it supports eMLPP. The test procedure is repeated for sending PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 and PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 messages.

The same test procedure is repeated for the MS in group transmit mode if supporting VGCS talking or VBS originating.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

If the MS mode supports VGCS talking or VBS originating the test sequence is repeated once for k=2. If the MS supports monitoring PCH in group transmit mode steps 5-17 for k=2 are executed.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|---------------------------|---|
| 0 | SS | | broadcast the default Sls. |
| A1 | MS | | for k=1, the MS is brought in group receive mode. |
| B1 | | | for k=2, the MS is in brought group transmit mode. |
| 2 | | NOTIFIC ATION/FACCH | In-band paging Information addresses the MS. |
| 3 | MS | | check that the MS indicates correctly the paging information of a new MT call with priority 4 if the MS supports eMLPP. |
| 4 | MS | | user action to reject the point-to-point MT call. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 | indicating no in-band paging on FACCH |
| 6 | SS | | wait 5s. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | with priority 2 |
| 8 | MS | | check that the MS indicates correctly the paging information of a new MT call with the priority if the MS supports eMLPP. |
| 9 | MS | | user action to reject the incoming call. |
| 10 | SS | | wait 5 s. |
| 11 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 | with priority 3 |
| 12 | MS | | check that the MS indicates correctly the paging information of a new MT call with the priority if the MS supports eMLPP. |
| 13 | MS | | user action to reject the incoming call. |
| 14 | SS | | wait 5s. |
| 15 | | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 | no priority |
| 16 | MS | | check that the MS indicates correctly the paging information of a new MT call which no priority is provided to. |
| 17 | MS | | user action to reject the incoming call. |
| A18 | | | for k=1, no signalling |
| B18 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | for k=2, return to group receive mode. Only for a VGCS call. |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle updated state. For (k=1) and (k=2 in case of VGCS call). |
| 20 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | For k=2, for a VBS call, the MS returns to idle mode. L2:DISC/UA. |
| | | t | |

Specific Message Contents

NOTIFICATION/FACCH - in step 2

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Group call / Paging information indication | '1', paging information | |
| Paging Information | | |
| - mobility identity | TMSI previously allocated to MS | |
| - channel first | '10'B, TCH/F | |
| eMLPP priority indication | '1'B | |
| - priority | '001'B, call priority level 4 | |
| spare padding | logic L | |

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 - in step 5

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| S6 Rest Octets | 7 octets length |
| - PCH/NCH info indication | L |
| - VGCS/VBS options | |
| - in-band notifications | Н |
| - in-band paging | L |
| - Spare padding | logic L |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 - in step 7

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| P1 Rest Octets | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | L |
| - Priority 1 indication | H |
| - Priority | '011'B, level 2 |
| - Spare padding | logic L |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 - in step 11

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| P2 Rest Octets | |
| - CN3 indication | L |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | L |
| - Priority 1 indication | H |
| - Priority | '010'B, level 3 |
| - Spare padding | logic L |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 - in step 15

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS |
| P3 Rest Octets | |
| - CN3 indication | L |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | L |
| - Priority 1 indication | Н |
| - Priority | '000'B, no level applied |
| - Spare padding | logic L |

26.14.2.2 VGCS-VBS / Paging / Notification

26.14.2.2.1 Conformance requirement

A PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message may have an additional notification coded in the P1 rest octets information element. It allows to notify the mobile an emergency group or broadcast call even when the MS at the moment does not monitor the NCH channel.

Reference(s)

 $3GPP\ TS\ 04.08\ /\ 3GPP\ TS\ 44.018\ subclauses\ 3.3.2.1,\ 3.3.3.1\ and\ 10.5.2.23.$

26.14.2.2.2 Test purposes

To verify that:

- the MS in idle mode indicates correctly an incoming broadcast or group call when having received a PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message whose P1 rest octets information element contains group call information addressing the MS.
- 2. the MS in group receive mode indicates correctly an incoming broadcast or group call when having received a PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message whose P1 rest octets information element contains group call information addressing the MS.

26.14.2.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS talking (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Talking)
- Support VBS originating (TSPC Addinfo VBS Originating)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate a call notification.
- Way to accept a VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is in idle mode. The SS sends in the NCH block only access grant messages. The SS sends a PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message on the paging sub-channel of the MS. The Mobile Identity in the message does not address the MS. The P1 rest octets in the message contains VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference not active in the MS. It is checked that the MS ignores the paging message. Similarly, the SS sends a gain the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message on the paging sub-channel of the MS, not addressing the MS. The message contains VGCS/VBS channel description and VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. It is checked that the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s) and joins VGCS/VBS call on request of responding to the notification. The group call is terminated. The SS sends PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message on the paging sub-channel of the MS which contains the "good reference" but no VGCS/VBS channel description. The Mobile Identity in the message does not address the MS. It is checked that the MS indicates correctly the notified group call reference(s) and establishes a RR connection to respond to the notification on request of responding to the call, then joins the call. The group call is terminated.

The initial conditions for SS are set to the same as ASCI default. The MS is brought to group receive mode the test procedure is repeated once.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

Test steps 0 to 19 are executed for k=1, 2.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------|---|
| A0 | SS | | For k = 1, the initial conditions for SS are same as ASCI |
| | | | default, except the NCH block containing only access |
| A1 | MS | | grant messages. the MS is in idle mode. |
| B0 | SS | | For k = 2, the initial conditions for SS are same as ASCI |
| | 33 | | default, except the NCH block containing only access |
| | | | grant messages. |
| B1 | MS | | the MS is brought in group receive mode |
| 2 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a VGCS/VBS call reference not active in the MS |
| 3 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the notification and there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 4 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS |
| 5 | MS | | check that the MS gives an indication containing the notified group call reference |
| 6 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| 7 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| 8 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. UI format, return to the idle updated state |
| 9 | SS | OTANICE RELEASE | wait 5s. |
| 10 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | with a VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS but no VGCS/VBS channel description |
| 11 | MS | | check that the MS gives an indication containing the notified group call reference |
| A12 | MS | | For k = 1, MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| A12 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | For k = 1, will action to join the vGCS/ vBS call |
| A14 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| A15 | MS -> SS | NOTIFICATION RESPONSE | L2: SABM / UA |
| A16 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | release the dedicated channel. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| A17 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| B12 | SS | | For k = 2, MMI action to reject the new VGCS/VBS call |
| 18 19 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, to return to idle updated state wait 5s. |

Specific Message Contents

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 - in steps 2

| Information Element | value/remark | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS | | |
| P1 Rest Octets | | | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | L | | |
| - Priority 1 indication | L | | |
| - Priority 2 indication | L | | |
| - NLN status indication | L | | |
| - Group call information indication | H | | |
| - Group or broadcast call reference | not active in the SIM | | |
| - SF | VBS if only VBS supported, otherwise VGCS | | |
| - AF | '0'B, acknowledgement not required | | |
| - priority | 4 | | |
| - Ciphering information | No ciphering | | |
| Group Channel Description indication | '1', group channel description | | |
| Channel Description | 24 bits | | |
| - Channel type and TDMA offset | TCH/FS | | |
| - Times lot number | arbitrarily chosen, but not 0 | | |
| - TSC | arbitrarily chosen | | |
| - Hopping | Single RF, non hopping channel | | |
| - ARFCN | GSM 450: 279 | | |
| | GSM 480: 326 | | |
| | GSM 900: 70 | | |
| | DCS 1 800: 850 | | |
| | PCS 1 900: 750 | | |
| | GSM: 475 | | |
| | GSM 750: 475 | | |
| | T-GSM 810: 475 | | |
| | GSM 850: 197 | | |
| MA or FSL | '0'B, non hopping | | |
| Spare padding | logic L | | |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 - in steps 4

| Information Element | value/remark | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS | | |
| P1 Rest Octets | | | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | L | | |
| - Priority 1 indication | L | | |
| - Priority 2 indication | L | | |
| - NLN status indication | L | | |
| - Group call information indication | H | | |
| - Group or broadcast call reference | PICS/PIXIT (27 bits), active in the SIM | | |
| - SF | VBS if only VBS supported, otherwise VGCS | | |
| - AF | '0'B, acknowledgement not required | | |
| - priority | 4 | | |
| - Ciphering information | No ciphering | | |
| Group Channel Description indication | '1', group channel description | | |
| Channel Description | 24 bits | | |
| - Channel type and TDMA offset | TCH/FS | | |
| - Timeslot number | arbitrarily chosen, but not 0 | | |
| - TSC | arbitrarily chosen | | |
| - Hopping | Single RF, non hopping channel | | |
| - ARFCN | GSM 450: 279 | | |
| | GSM 480: 326 | | |
| | GSM 900: 70 | | |
| | DCS 1 800: 850 | | |
| | PCS 1 900: 750 | | |
| | GSM: 475 | | |
| | GSM 750: 475 | | |
| | T-GSM 810: 475 | | |
| | GSM 850: 197 | | |
| MA or FSL | '0'B, non hopping | | |
| Spare padding | logic L | | |

PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 - in steps 10

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Mobile Identity 1 | TMSI not allocated to MS |
| P1 Rest Octets | |
| - NLN (PCH) indication | L |
| - Priority 1 indication | L |
| - Priority 2 indication | L |
| - NLN status indication | L |
| - Group call information indication | H |
| - Group or broadcast call reference | PICS/PIXIT (27 bits), active in the SIM |
| - SF | VBS if only VBS supported, otherwise VGCS |
| - AF | '0'B, acknowledgement not required |
| - priority | 4 |
| - Ciphering information | No ciphering |
| Group Channel Description indication | '0', no group channel description |
| Spare padding | logic L |
| | |

26.14.3 VGCS-VBS / RR Procedures

26.14.3.1 VGCS-VBS / RR Procedures / frequency redefinition

26.14.3.1.1 Conformance requirements

The MS, after receiving a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message in group transmit mode, shall start using the new frequencies and hopping sequence in the correct time slot.

References

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.5.

26.14.3.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that after receiving a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message in group transmit mode, the MS starts using the new frequencies and hopping sequence at the time indicated in the message.

26.14.3.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, CCCH_CONF set to 1 basic physical channel used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs. The cell allocation is set to $CA_{450}(1)$, $CA_{480}(1)$, $CA_{PGSM}(1)$, $CA_{DCS}(1)$, $CA_{PCS}(1)$, $CA_{710}(1)$, $CA_{750}(1)$, $CA_{810}(1)$ or $CA_{850}(1)$, depending on the band of operation of the Mobile Station (See PICS/PIXIT), before each execution of this test.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group transmit mode.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to accept a VGCS or VBS.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

Test parameters:

An arbitrary value T in the range 92,...,29999 is chosen.

GSM 450:

 $Ca_{450}(1)$ is set to 32.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{450}(1)$ of the set $\{259,...,293\}$ containing $ca_{450}(1)$ elements is drawn.

An element B of the set CA₄₅₀(1) is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value $ca_{450}(2)$ in the range 17,...,31 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{450}(2)$ of the set $\{259,...,293\}$ with $ca_{450}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{450}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{450}(j)$ -1 and values MAIO₄₅₀(j) in the range $0,...,ma_{450}(j)$ -1 are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA₄₅₀(j) of CA₄₅₀(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

GSM 480:

 $Ca_{480}(1)$ is set to 32.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{480}(1)$ of the set $\{306,...,340\}$ containing $ca_{480}(1)$ elements is drawn.

An element B of the set CA₄₈₀(1) is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value $ca_{480}(2)$ in the range 17,...,31 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{480}(2)$ of the set $\{306,...,340\}$ with $ca_{480}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{480}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{480}(j)$ -1 and values $MAIO_{480}(j)$ in the range $0,...,ma_{480}(j)$ -1 are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA₄₈₀(j) of CA₄₈₀(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

GSM 900:

 $ca_{PGSM}(1)$ is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{PGSM}(1)$ of the set $\{1,...,124\}$ containing $ca_{PGSM}(1)$ elements is drawn.

An element B of the set CA_{PGSM}(1) is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value ca_{PGSM}(2) in the range 20,...,63 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{PGSM}(2)$ of the set $\{1,...,124\}$ with $ca_{PGSM}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1, 2, values $ma_{PGSM}(j)$ in the range $j, ..., ca_{PGSM}(j)-1$ and values $MAIO_{PGSM}(j)$ in the range $0, ..., ma_{PGSM}(j)-1$ are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA_{PGSM}(j) of CA_{PGSM}(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

DCS 1800:

 $ca_{DCS}(1)$ is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{DCS}(1)$ of the set $\{700,...,812\}$ containing $ca_{DCS}(1)$ elements is chosen.

An element B of the set $CA_{DCS}(1)$ is arbitrarily chosen. $CA_{DCS}(1)$ is then coded using the Variable Bit Map coding scheme.

An arbitrary value ca_{DCS}(2) in the range 17,...,63 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{DCS}(2)$ of the set $\{700,...,812\}$ with $ca_{DCS}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen. $CA_{DCS}(2)$ is then coded using the Variable Bit Map coding scheme.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{DCS}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{DCS}(j)-1$ and values $MAIO_{DCS}(j)$ in the range $0,...,ma_{DCS}(j)-1$ are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA_{DCS}(j) of CA_{DCS}(j) not containing B and having ma_{DCS}(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

PCS 1900:

ca_{PCS}(1) is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{PCS}(1)$ of the set $\{700,...,812\}$ containing $ca_{PCS}(1)$ elements is chosen.

An element B of the set $CA_{PCS}(1)$ is arbitrarily chosen. $CA_{PCS}(1)$ is then coded using the Variable Bit Map coding scheme.

An arbitrary value $ca_{PCS}(2)$ in the range 17,...,63 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{PCS}(2)$ of the set $\{700,...,812\}$ with $ca_{PCS}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen. $CA_{PCS}(2)$ is then coded using the Variable Bit Map coding scheme.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{PCS}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{PCS}(j)-1$ and values $MAIO_{PCS}(j)$ in the range $0,...,ma_{PCS}(j)-1$ are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA_{PCS}(j) of CA_{PCS}(j) not containing B and having ma_{PCS}(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

GSM 710:

ca $_{710}(1)$ is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset CA $_{710}(1)$ of the set $\{438,...,511\}$ containing $ca_{710}(1)$ elements is drawn.

An element B of the set $CA_{710}(1)$ is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value $ca_{710}(2)$ in the range 457,...,500 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{710}(2)$ of the set $\{438,...,511\}$ with $ca_{710}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{710}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{710}(j)$ -1 and values MAIO₇₁₀(j) in the range 0,..., $ma_{710}(j)$ -1 are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA₇₁₀(j) of CA₇₁₀(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

GSM 750:

 $ca_{750}(1)$ is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset CA₇₅₀(1) of the set {438,...,511} containing ca₇₅₀(1) elements is drawn.

An element B of the set $CA_{750}(1)$ is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value $ca_{750}(2)$ in the range 457,...,500 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{750}(2)$ of the set $\{438,...,511\}$ with $ca_{750}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{750}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{750}(j)-1$ and values $MAIO_{750}(j)$ in the range $0,...,ma_{750}(j)-1$ are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA₇₅₀(j) of CA₇₅₀(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

T-GSM 810:

 $ca_{810}(1)$ is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{810}(1)$ of the set $\{438,...,511\}$ containing $ca_{810}(1)$ elements is drawn.

An element B of the set $CA_{810}(1)$ is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value $ca_{810}(2)$ in the range 457,...,500 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{810}(2)$ of the set $\{438,...,511\}$ with $ca_{810}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{810}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{810}(j)$ -1 and values $MAIO_{810}(j)$ in the range $0,...,ma_{810}(j)$ -1 are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA₈₁₀(j) of CA₈₁₀(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

GSM 850:

 $ca_{850}(1)$ is set to 64.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{850}(1)$ of the set $\{128,...,251\}$ containing $ca_{850}(1)$ elements is drawn.

An element B of the set $CA_{850}(1)$ is arbitrarily chosen.

An arbitrary value $ca_{850}(2)$ in the range 147,...,200 is chosen.

An arbitrary subset $CA_{850}(2)$ of the set $\{128,...,251\}$ with $ca_{850}(2)$ elements and containing B is chosen.

For j = 1,2, values $ma_{850}(j)$ in the range $j,...,ca_{850}(j)$ -1 and values MAIO₈₅₀(j) in the range $0,...,ma_{850}(j)$ -1 are arbitrarily chosen.

Subsets MA₈₅₀(j) of CA₈₅₀(j) not containing B and having ma(j) elements are arbitrarily chosen.

The MS is brought into group transmit mode. The SS sends a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message. It is checked that the MS uses the new frequencies/hopping sequence at the TDMA frame defined by the contents of the "Starting Time" information element. (The range for T ensures that the MS does not start transmission on the new frequencies until the designated frame.)

The check is performed at the RF burst level. The SS checks the received pattern with the expected pattern, and the SS checks for each burst whether the burst is transmitted at the right frequency.

Maximum Duration of Test

T + 7

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | MS | | the MS is in group transmit mode using full rate on an RF |
| | | | hopping channel |
| 9 | SS -> MS | FREQUENCY REDEFINITION | see description 1 below. |
| 10 | MS | | check that the MS uses the new frequencies in the |
| | | | correct frame. |
| 11 | SS -> MS | FREQUENCY REDEFINITION | see description 2 below. |
| 12 | MS | | check that the MS uses the new frequencies in the |
| | | | correct frame. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

Specific Message Contents

FREQUENCY REDEFINITION (Description 1)

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--|--|
| as default except: | |
| Channel Description | |
| - Channel type | TCH/FS |
| and TDMA offset | |
| - Timeslot number | not changed |
| - TSC | not changed |
| - Hopping channel | RF hopping channel |
| - MAIO | GSM 450: MAIO450(1) |
| | GSM 480: MAIO480(1) |
| | GSM 710: MAIO710(1) |
| | GSM 750: MAIO750(1) |
| | T-GSM 810: MAIO810(1) |
| | GSM 850: MAIO850(1) |
| | GSM 900: MAIOPGSM(1) |
| | DCS 1 800: MAIODCS(1) |
| | PCS 1 900: MAIOPCS(1) |
| - HSN | 0 |
| Mobile Allocation | GSM 450: corresponds to set MA450(1) |
| | GSM 480: corresponds to set MAIO480(1) |
| | GSM 710: corresponds to set MAIO710(1) |
| | GSM 750: corresponds to set MAIO750(1) |
| | T-GSM 810: corresponds to set MAIO810(1) |
| | GSM 850: corresponds to set MAIO850(1) |
| | GSM 900: corresponds to set MAIOPGSM(1) |
| | DCS 1 800: corresponds to set MAIODCS(1) |
| | PCS 1 900: corresponds to set MAIOPCS(1) |
| Starting Time | The last burst of the first L2 frame containing the beginning of this message is |
| | transmitted in frame number X. The starting time is set to frame number (X plus |
| | T modulo 42 432). |
| Cell Channel Description | |
| Information element identifier | 62H |
| - contents | GSM 450: corresponds to set CA450(1) with "Format ID" set to "Range 128". |
| | GSM 480: corresponds to set CA480(1) with "Format ID" set to "Range 128". |
| | GSM 710: corresponds to set CA710(1) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| | GSM 750: corresponds to set CA750(1) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| | T-GSM 810: corresponds to set CA810(1) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| | GSM 850: corresponds to set CA850(1) with "Format ID" set to "128 range". |
| | GSM 900: corresponds to set CAPGSM(1) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| | DCS 1 800: corresponds to set CADCS(1) with "Format ID" set to " Variable Bit |
| | Map" |
| | PCS 1 900: corresponds to set CAPCS(1) with "Format ID" set to " Variable Bit |
| | Map" |

FREQUENCY REDEFINITION (Description 2)

| value/remark |
|--|
| |
| |
| TCH/FS |
| |
| not changed |
| not changed |
| RF hopping channel |
| GSM 450: MAIO450(2) |
| GSM 480: MAIO480(2) |
| GSM 710: MAIO710(2) |
| GSM 750: MAIO750(2) |
| T-GSM 810: MAIO810(2) |
| GSM 850: MAIO850(2) |
| GSM 900: MAIOPGSM(2) |
| DCS 1 800: MAIODCS(2) |
| PCS 1 900: MAIOPCS(2) |
| 0 |
| GSM 450: corresponds to set MA450(2) |
| GSM 480: corresponds to set MAIO480(2) |
| GSM 710: corresponds to set MAIO710(2) |
| GSM 750: corresponds to set MAIO750(2) |
| T-GSM 810: corresponds to set MAIO810(2) |
| GSM 850: corresponds to set MAIO850(2) |
| GSM 900: corresponds to set MAIOPGSM(2) |
| DCS 1 800: corresponds to set MAIODCS(2) |
| PCS 1 900: corresponds to set MAIOPCS(2) |
| The last burst of the first L2 frame containing the beginning of this message is |
| transmitted in frame number X. The starting time is set to frame number (X plus |
| T modulo 42 432). |
| |
| 62H |
| GSM 450: corresponds to set CA450(2) with "Format ID" set to "Range 128". |
| GSM 480: corresponds to set CA480(2) with "Format ID" set to "Range 128". |
| GSM 710: corresponds to set CA710(2) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| GSM 750: corresponds to set CA750(2) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| T-GSM 810: corresponds to set CA810(2) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| GSM 850: Corresponds to set CA850(2) with "Format ID" set to "128 range". |
| GSM 900: corresponds to set CAPGSM(2) with "Format ID" set to "bit map 0". |
| DCS 1 800: corresponds to set CADCS(2) with "Form at ID" set to " Variable Bit |
| Map" |
| PCS 1 900: corresponds to set CAPCS(2) with "Format ID" set to " Variable Bit |
| Map" |
| |

26.14.3.2 VGCS-VBS / RR Procedures / assignment

26.14.3.2.1 Conformance requirements

- 1. Upon receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message in group transmit mode, the mobile station shall initiate a local end release of link layer connections, disconnect the physical channels, command the switching to the assigned channels and initiate the establishment of lower layer connections (this includes the activation of the channels, their connection and the establishment of the main signalling links).
- 2. MM-messages and CM-messages using SAPI=0 sent from the mobile station to the network shall be duplicated by the data link layer in the following case:

A channel change of dedicated channels is required (assignment or handover procedure) and the last layer 2 frame has not been acknowledged by the peer data link layer before the mobile station leaves the old channel.

In this case, the mobile station does not know whether the network has received the message correctly. Therefore, the mobile station shall send the message again after the new dedicated channel is established.

3. An ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, and if the starting time has not already elapsed, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel.

- 4. The MS shall apply the hopping frequencies specified in ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message in the Mobile Allocation IE or the Frequency List IE at the time of accessing the new channel using the last received Cell Allocation.
- 5. After receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND the MS shall perform the assignment and return an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE without undue delay.
- 6. On the mobile station side, if a lower layer failure happens on the new channel before the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been sent, the mobile station deactivates the new channels, reactivates the old channels, reconnects the TCHs if any and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, cause "protocol error unspecified" on the main DCCH and resumes the normal operation, as if no assignment attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the procedure.

References

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclauses 3.1.4.3, 3.4.3 and 3.4.3.3.

3GPP TS 04.13 subclause 5.2.4.

26.14.3.2.2 Test purpose

- To verify that upon receipt of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND in group transmit mode, the MS switches to the channel defined in the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, establishes the link and sends an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message.
 - 1.1 from non-hopping TCH/F to hopping TCH/F using a different timeslot;
 - 1.2 from hopping TCH/F to non-hopping TCH/F using a different timeslot.
- 2. To verify that the MS, supporting TCH, having sent an MM- or CM message which was not acknowledged on L2 before the channel assignment procedure was initiated and before the MS has left the old channel, repeats that message after completion of the assignment procedure without incrementing N(SD). This is tested in the special case of MM message AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.
- 3. To verify that, if the MS has received an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, and if the starting time has not already elapsed, the mobile station waits up to the starting time before accessing the channel.
- 4. To verify that the MS having received an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, correctly decodes the Mobile Allocation and Frequency List IEs for frequency hopping and applies the specified frequencies using the correct Cell Allocation.
- 5. To verify that after receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND the MS returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE without undue delay.
- 6. To test that, when the MS fails to seize the new channel, the MS reactivates the old channel.

26.14.3.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters except:

| Band | BCCH ARFCN | Throughout the test, the CA broadcast in System Information 1 is |
|-----------|---------------|--|
| GSM 450 | 263 | 259, 261, 263, 265, 267, 269, 271, 273, 275, 277 |
| GSM 480 | 310 | 306, 308, 310, 312, 314, 316, 318, 320, 322, 324 |
| GSM 710 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, 479, 482, 483, 489, 496 |
| GSM 750 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, 479, 482, 483, 489, 496 |
| T-GSM 810 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, 479, 482, 483, 489, 496 |
| GSM 850 | 147 | 137, 144, 147, 153, 161, 169, 172, 173, 179, 186 |
| GSM 900 | 20 | 10, 17, 20, 26, 34, 42, 45, 46, 52, 59 |
| DCS 1 800 | 747 | 734, 741, 747, 754, 759, 766, 773, 775, 779, 782 |
| PCS 1 900 | 647 | 634, 641, 647, 654, 659, 666, 673, 675, 679, 682 |
| | | Note that the actual CA of the cell contains other frequencies. |

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group transmit mode.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to initiate a VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is brought into group transmit mode. A hopping channel is assigned with ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, which includes a Starting Time IE. It is checked that the MS switches to the assigned channel at the time specified in Starting Time IE, establishes the link and sends an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message.

Then the SS sends a AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. The MS shall answer with an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, which is not acknowledged on L2 by the SS. Immediately after the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message is received, the SS sends an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND. It is checked that the MS switches to the assigned channel, establishes the link with the commanded power level, sends as ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message and then MS repeats the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, with the same N(SD) value.

Then the SS sends an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, but the SS does not activate the specified new channel. It is checked that the MS re-establishes the old channel and sends ASSIGNMENT FALIURE message on the old channel.

Maximum Duration of Test

30 s.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments | | |
|------------------|-----------|--|---|--|--|
| 1 | MS | | the MS is in group transmit mode. | | |
| 2 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | See specific message contents. | | |
| 3 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | Sent on the correct channel after establishment of the | | |
| 4 | SS | | main signalling link. This message shall be ready to be transmitted before 600 ms after the completion of step 2. The SS checks that the MS reports the requested power level in the layer 1 header of the SACCH message that is sent in the first SACCH multiframe following the SABM. | | |
| 5 6 7 8 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTICATION REQUEST AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE ASSIGNMENT COMMAND ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | This message is not L2 acknowledged by the SS. See specific message contents. Sent on the correct channel after establishment of the main signalling link. This message shall be ready to be transmitted before 600 ms after the completion of step 7. | | |
| 9 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE | N(SD) shall be the same as in step 6. | | |
| 10 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | See specific message contents, the SS does not activate the new channel. The MS attempts (and fails) to establish a signalling link on the new channel. | | |
| 11 | MS | | The MS re-establishes the signalling link on the old channel. | | |
| 12 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT FAILURE | RR cause value = "protocol error unspecified". | | |
| 13 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | | | |
| 14 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the main signalling link is released. | | |

Specific Message Contents

ASSIGNMENT COMMAND - step 2

| Channel Description | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | TOU/F | | | |
| - Channel Type and TDMA offset | TCH/F | | | |
| - Timeslot Number | (N+1) mod 8 | | | |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chosen arbitrarily | | | |
| - Hopping | RF hopping channel | | | |
| - MAIO | Chosen arbitrarily from the set (0, 1 to N-1) where N is the | | | |
| | number of frequencies in the Mobile Allocation IE. | | | |
| - HSN | Chosen arbitrarily from the set (1 to 63) | | | |
| Power Command | · · · · · | | | |
| - Power level | Chosen arbitrarily but with a changed value. | | | |
| Frequency list IE | Not included | | | |
| Channel Mode | | | | |
| - Mode | A speech mode arbitrarily chosen from the full rate | | | |
| | capabilities declared for the MS | | | |
| Mobile Allocation | Indicates all of the CA (broadcast on the BCCH) except | | | |
| | for the BCCH carrier. | | | |
| Starting Time | indicates (current frame number + 100 frames) mod | | | |
| Starting Time | 42432 | | | |
| VCCS target made Indication | 42402 | | | |
| VGCS target mode Indication | | | | |
| - Target mode | group transmit mode | | | |
| - Group cipher key number | no ciphering | | | |

ASSIGNMENT COMMAND - step 7

| Channel Description | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| - Channel Type and TDMA offset | TCH/F | | | |
| - Timeslot Number | (N+3) mod 8 | | | |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chosen arbitrarily | | | |
| - Hopping | Single RF Channel | | | |
| - ARFCN | the ARFCN of the BCCH carrier | | | |
| Power Command | | | | |
| - Power level | Chosen arbitrarily but with a changed value. | | | |
| Channel Mode | A speech mode arbitrarily chosen from the full rate | | | |
| | capabilities declared for the MS | | | |
| Frequency list IE | Not Included | | | |
| Cell Channel Description | GSM 450: range 128 encoding (271, 273, 275, 277, 279, | | | |
| | 281, 283, 285, 287, 289, 291) | | | |
| | GSM 480: range 128 encoding (318, 320, 322, 324, 326, | | | |
| | 328, 330, 332, 334, 336, 338) | | | |
| | GSM 900: bit map zero encoding (45, 46, 52, 59, 66, 73, | | | |
| | 74, 75, 76, 108, 114) | | | |
| | DCS 1 800: range 128 encoding (773, 775, 779, 782, 791, | | | |
| | 798, 829, 832, 844) | | | |
| | PCS 1 900: range 128 encoding (673, 675, 679, 682, 691, | | | |
| | 698, 729, 732, 744) | | | |
| | GSM 710: 128 range encoding (482, 483, 489, 496, 498, | | | |
| | 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508) | | | |
| | GSM 750: 128 range encoding (482, 483, 489, 496, 498, | | | |
| | 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508) | | | |
| | T-GSM 810: 128 range encoding (482, 483, 489, 496, | | | |
| | | | | |
| | 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508) | | | |
| | GSM 850: 128 range encoding (172, 173, 179, 186, 193, | | | |
| Mahila Allacation | 200, 201, 202, 203, 235, 241) | | | |
| Mobile Allocation | Not included | | | |
| Starting Time | Not included | | | |
| VGCS target mode Indication | Not included | | | |

ASSIGNMENT COMMAND - step 10

| Channel Description | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| - Channel Type and TDMA offset | TCH/F |
| - Timeslot Number | (N+2) mod 8 |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chosen arbitrarily |
| - Hopping | Single RF Channel |
| - ARFCN | The ARFCN of the BCCH carrier |
| Power Command | |
| - Power level | Chosen arbitrarily but with a changed value. |
| Channel Mode | A speech mode arbitrarily chosen from the full rate |
| | capabilities declared for the MS |
| Frequency list IE | Not included |
| Cell Channel Description | Not included |
| Mobile Allocation | Not included |
| Starting Time | Not included |
| VGCS target mode Indication | |
| - Target mode | group transmit mode |
| - Group cipher key number | no ciphering |

26.14.3.3 VGCS-VBS / RR Procedures / handover / successful in group transmit mode

This clause deals with signalling tests in non-synchronised handover in successful case.

Table 26.14.3.3.1 contains a summary of the different combinations of parameters which have to be tested. For execution counter=3, the target channel is dedicated mode.

Table 26.14.3.3.1

| From | То | Timing Adv. | Start Time | Sync | State of call | Exec Counter |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|------|------------------|-----------------|
| TCH/F, no FH | TCH/F, no FH | 20 | 1,1s | no | group trans.mode | 1 |
| TCH/F, no FH | TCH/F, FH | arbitrary | none | no | group trans.mode | 2 |
| TCH/F, FH | TCH/F, no FH | 20 | none | no | group trans.mode | 3 |

26.14.3.3.1 Conformance requirements

The MS shall correctly apply the handover procedure in the non-synchronised case when in group call transmit mode and when handover is performed from a traffic channel with/without frequency hopping towards a traffic channel with/without frequency hopping.

References

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.4.

26.14.3.3.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. When the MS is ordered to make a non-synchronised handover it continuously sends access bursts on the main DCCH (and optionally on the SACCH) until it receives a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message from the SS.
- 2. The MS correctly handles the values of any Starting Time IE in the HANDOVER COMMAND message in the case when none of the information elements referring to before the starting time are present.
- 3. The MS correctly handles the Timing Advance IE in the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message.
- 4. The MS activates the new channel correctly and transmits the HANDOVER COMPLETE message without undue delay.

26.14.3.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells, A and B with same LAI, default parameters except:

| Band | Cell A | | Cell B | | |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | BCCH ARFCN | Cell Allocation | BCCH ARFCN | Cell Allocation | |
| GSM 450 | 263 | 259, 261, 263, 265, 267, 269, | 274 | 260, 262, 264, 266, 268, 270, | |
| | | 271, 273, 275, 277, 279, 281, | | 272, 274, 276, 279, 281, 283, | |
| | | 283, 285, 287, 289, 291 | | 285, 287, 289, 291 | |
| GSM 480 | 310 | 306, 308, 310, 312, 314, 316, | 321 | 307, 309, 311, 313, 315, 317, | |
| | | 318, 320, 322, 324, 326, 328, | | 319, 321, 323, 326, 328, 330, | |
| | | 330, 332, 334, 336, 338 | | 332, 334, 336, 338 | |
| GSM 710 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, 479, | 477 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, 468, | |
| | | 482 ,483 ,489, 496, 498, 500, | | 475, 477, 497, 498, 500, 501, | |
| | | 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | | 502, 503, 506, 508 | |
| GSM 750 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, 479, | 477 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, 468, | |
| | | 482 ,483 ,489, 496, 498, 500, | | 475, 477, 497, 498, 500, 501, | |
| | | 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | | 502, 503, 506, 508 | |
| T-GSM 810 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, 479, | 477 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, 468, | |
| | | 482 ,483 ,489, 496, 498, 500, | | 475, 477, 497, 498, 500, 501, | |
| | | 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | | 502, 503, 506, 508 | |
| GSM 850 | 147 | 137, 144, 147, 153, 161, 169, | 167 | 141, 145, 149, 151, 157, 158, | |
| | | 172, 173, 179, 186, 193, 200, | | 165, 167, 187, 193, 200, 201, | |
| | | 201, 202, 203, 235, 241 | | 202, 203, 235, 241 | |
| GSM 900 | 20 | 10, 17, 20, 26, 34, 42, 45, 46, | 40 | 14, 18, 22, 24, 30, 31, 38, 40, | |
| | | 52, 59, 66, 73, 74, 75, 76, 108, | | 60, 66, 73, 74, 75, 76, 108, | |
| | | 114 | | 114 | |
| DCS 1 800 | 747 | 734, 741, 747, 754, 759, 762, | 764 | 739, 743, 746, 749, 756, 758, | |
| | | 766, 767, 773, 775, 779, 782, | | 761, 764, 771, 779, 782, 791, | |
| | | 791, 798, 829, 832, 844 | | 798, 829, 832, 844 | |
| PCS 1 900 | 664 | 639, 643, 646, 649, 656, 658, | 664 | 639, 643, 646, 649, 656, 658, | |
| | | 661, 664, 671, 679, 682, 691, | | 661, 664, 671, 679, 682, 691, | |
| | | 698, 729, 732, 744 | | 698, 729, 732, 744 | |

The frame numbers of cells A and B shall be different by 100.

The timebase of cells A and B shall be such that the edges of their timeslots are not coincident at the antenna connector.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group transmit mode on cell A.

Specific PICS statements:

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to request uplink.
- Way to initiate VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

idle mode on cell B.

Test Procedure

This procedure is repeated for execution counter M = 1 to 3.

The MS is in group transmit mode. The SS sends a HANDOVER COMMAND. The MS (at the time defined by the Starting Time information element, if included in the message) begins to send access bursts on the new DCCH (and optionally on the SACCH) of the target cell. The SS observes the access bursts and after receiving n (n being arbitrarily chosen between 10 - 20) access bursts, the SS sends one PHYSICAL INFORMATION message with an arbitrary Timing Advance. It is checked that the MS activates the new channel in sending and receiving mode, and it is checked that the MS is ready to transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message, before "x" MS after the end of the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message, but not before a UA frame has been sent by the SS.

The term "ready to transmit" is defined in 3GPP TS 04.13. The value of " \mathbf{x} " depends upon the target channel and is specified in the specific message contents clause.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes, including 1 minute for any necessary operator actions.

Expected Sequence

This sequence is performed for execution counter M = 1, 2, 3.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in group transmit mode. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | HANDOVER COMMAND | See Specific message contents. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER ACCESS | Repeated on every burst of the uplink main DCCH (and optionally on the SACCH) until reception of PHYSICAL INFORMATION. Handover Reference as included in the HANDOVER COMMAND. If the HANDOVER COMMAND includes a starting time IE then the first HANDOVER ACCESS message shall be transmitted in the indicated frame (unless the indicated frame is not used by that channel, in which case the next frame used by that channel shall be used). |
| 3 | SS -> MS | PHYSIC AL INFORMATION | Sent after reception of n HANDOVER ACCESS messages. See specific message contents. |
| 4 | MS -> SS | SABM | Sent without information field. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER COMPLETE | The message shall be ready to be transmitted before "x" ms after the completion of step 3. |
| A7 | MS | | for M = 1, 2, check that the TCH specified is through connected. |
| В7 | | | for M=3, check that the TCH specified is through connected. |
| B8 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

Specific Message Contents

For M = 1:

HANDOVER COMMAND

| Information Element | value/remarks | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| As default message contents, except: | | | |
| Cell Description | | | |
| - Network Colour Code | 1 | | |
| - Base Station Colour Code | 5 | | |
| - BCCH Carrier Number | See the table below | | |
| Synchronisation Indication | | | |
| - Report Observed Time Difference | Shall not be included. | | |
| - Synchronisation Indication | 'Non synchronised'. | | |
| Normal Cell Indication | Ignore out of range timing advance. | | |
| Starting Time | Indicates the frame number of cell B that will occur | | |
| - | approximately 1,1 s (238 frames have elapsed) after the | | |
| | HANDOVER COMMAND is sent by cell A. | | |
| VGCS target mode Indication | | | |
| - Target mode | group transmit mode | | |
| - Group cipher key number | no ciphering | | |

| HANDOVER COMMAND | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Band | Channel Description | | | |
| | ARFCN | | | |
| GSM 450 | 274 | | | |
| GSM 480 | 321 | | | |
| GSM 710 | 477 | | | |
| GSM 750 | 477 | | | |
| T-GSM810 | 477 | | | |
| GSM 850 | 167 | | | |
| GSM 900 | 40 | | | |
| DCS 1 800 | 764 | | | |
| PCS 1 900 | 664 | | | |

PHYSICAL INFORMATION

| Information Element | value/remarks | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| As default message contents. | | | |

Step 6: x = 500

Step 7: The MS and SS are using a full rate TCH in non hopping mode on cell B.

For M = 2:

Step 0: The MS and SS are using a full rate TCH in non-hopping mode on cell B.

HANDOVER COMMAND

| Information Element | value/remarks | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| As default message contents, except: | | | |
| Cell Description | | | |
| - Network Colour Code | 1 | | |
| - Base Station Colour Code | 5 | | |
| - BCCH Carrier Number | See the table below | | |
| Channel Description | | | |
| - Channel Type | TCH/F + ACCHs | | |
| - Timeslot number | Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero | | |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chosen arbitrarily | | |
| - Hopping | RF hopping channel. | | |
| - MAIO | Chosen arbitrarily from the set (0, 1 to N-1), where N is | | |
| | the number of frequencies encoded in the Frequency List IE. | | |
| - HSN | Chosen arbitrarily from the set (1,2,63) | | |
| Synchronisation Indication IE is not included. | | | |
| Channel Mode IE is not included. | | | |
| Frequency List after time | | | |
| - Frequency List | Encode frequencies as per the table below | | |
| VGCS target mode Indication | | | |
| - Target mode | group transmit mode | | |
| - Group cipher key number | no ciphering | | |

| | HANDOVER COMMAND | | | | |
|-----------|------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Band | BCCH ARFCN | Frequency Format | Frequency List | | |
| GSM 450 | 263 | Range 128 | 259, 261, 263, 265, 277, 279, 281, 283, 285, 287, 289, 291 | | |
| GSM 480 | 310 | Range 128 | 306, 308, 310, 312, 324, 326, 328, 330, 332, 334, 336, 338 | | |
| GSM 710 | 457 | Range 128 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 496, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | | |
| GSM 750 | 457 | Range 128 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 496, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | | |
| T-GSM 810 | 457 | Range 128 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 496, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | | |
| GSM 850 | 147 | Range 128 | 137, 144, 147, 153, 186, 193, 200, 201, 202, 203, 235, 241 | | |
| GSM 900 | 20 | Range 128 | 10, 17, 20, 26, 59, 66, 73, 74, 75, 76,108, 114 | | |
| DCS 1 800 | 747 | Range 256 | 747, 775, 779, 782, 791, 798, 829, 832, 844 | | |
| PCS 1 900 | 647 | Range 256 | 647, 675, 679, 682, 691, 698, 729, 732, 744 | | |

PHYSICAL INFORMATION

| Information Element | value/remarks | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| As default message contents, except: | | | |
| Timing advance | Arbitrarily chosen but different to default value. | | |

Step 6: x = 500

Step 7: The MS and SS are using a full rate TCH in hopping mode on cell A.

For M = 3:

Step 0: The MS and SS are using a full rate TCH in hopping mode on cell A.

HANDOVER COMMAND

| Information Element | value/remarks |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| As default message contents, except: | |
| Cell Description | |
| - Network Colour Code | 1 |
| - Base Station Colour Code | 5 |
| - BCCH Carrier Number | See the table below |
| Synchronisation Indication | |
| - Report Observed Time Difference | Shall not be included. |
| - Synchronisation Indication | 'Non synchronised'. |
| - Normal Cell Indication | Out of range timing advance shall trigger a handover |
| | failure procedure. |
| VGCS target mode Indication | |
| - Target mode | dedicated mode |
| - Group cipher key number | no ciphering |

| HANDOVER COMMAND | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Band | Channel Description | | | |
| | ARFCN | | | |
| GSM 450 | 274 | | | |
| GSM 480 | 321 | | | |
| GSM 710 | 477 | | | |
| GSM 750 | 477 | | | |
| T-GSM810 | 477 | | | |
| GSM 850 | 167 | | | |
| GSM 900 | 40 | | | |
| DCS 1 800 | 764 | | | |
| PCS 1 900 | 664 | | | |

PHYSICAL INFORMATION

| Information Element | value/remarks | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| As default message contents. | | | |

Step 6: x = 500

Step 7: The MS and SS are using a full rate TCH in non-hopping mode on cell B.

26.14.3.4 VGCS-VBS / RR Procedures / handover / successful at group call establishment

This clause deals with signalling in the Handover/successful/group call establishment/non synchronised case. This subclause is aligned with subclause $26.6.5.2 \, (M=1 \, \text{and} \, M=8)$.

Table 26.14.3.4.1 contains a summary of the different combinations of parameters which have to be tested. If a test uses a channel rate which the MS under test does not support, the test shall be skipped.

Table 26.14.3.4.1

| From | То | Timing Adv. | Start Time | Sync | State of call | Exec Counter |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|------|---|-----------------|
| SDCCH/4, no FH | TCH/F, FH | 20 | none | no | group or broadcast call establishment | 1 |
| SDCCH/8, FH | TCH/F, no FH | 20 | 1,1s | no | group or broadcast call establishment | 2 |

Table 26.14.3.4.2

| | | TCH/FS | SDCCH |
|----|-----------------------------|--------|-------|
| | n | 10-20 | 2-5 |
| n: | n: number of access bursts. | | |

26.14.3.4.1 Conformance requirements

In dedicated mode or group transmit mode, an intercell or intracell change of channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This changed may be performed through the handover procedure.

The purpose of the handover procedure is to completely modify the channels allocated to the mobile station e.g. when the cell is changed. A change in the channel configuration nature is possible. This procedure is used only while in dedicated mode or group transmit mode.

References

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018, subclauses 3.4.4 and 9.1.15.

3GPP TS 04.13, subclause 5.2.6.2.

26.14.3.4.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. The MS correctly applies the handover procedure from non frequency hopping SDCCH/4 to TCH/F with frequency hopping in the non-synchronized case during group or broadcast call establishment.
- 2. The mobile correctly applies the handover procedures from SDCCH/8with frequency hopping to TCH/F without frequency hopping in the non-synchronized case during group or broadcast call establishment.
- 3. If during call establishment a Layer 3 MM or CC message just sent by the MS is not Layer 2 acknowledged before the channel change caused by the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the MS sends the Layer 3 message to the new cell, using the same value in the N(SD) field, after the handover procedure.

26.14.3.4.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells A and B with same LAI, default parameters, except:

Cell A has:

BCCH ARFCN = See the table below

Cell Allocation = See the table below

PLMN colour code, NCC = as defaults.

BS colour code, BCC = as defaults.

Cell B has:

BCCH ARFCN = See the table below

Cell Allocation = See the table below

PLMN colour code, NCC = 3.

BS colour code, BCC = 0.

| Band | | Cell A | Cell A Cell B | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|---------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| | BCCH ARFCN | Cell Allocation | BCCH ARFCN | Cell Allocation | Format |
| GSM 450 | 263 | 259, 261, 263, 265, 267, | 274 | 260, 262, 264, 266, 268, | Range 128 |
| | | 269, 271, 273, 275, 277, | | 270, 272, 274, 276, 279, | |
| | | 279, 281, 283, 285, 287, | | 281, 283, 285, 287, 289, | |
| | | 289, 291 | | 291 | |
| GSM 480 | 310 | 306, 308, 310, 312, 314, | 321 | 307, 309, 311, 313, 315, | Range 128 |
| | | 316, 318, 320, 322, 324, | | 317, 319, 321, 323, 326, | |
| | | 326, 328, 330, 332, 334, | | 328, 330, 332, 334, 336, | |
| | | 336, 338 | | 338 | |
| GSM 710 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, | 477 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, | Range 128 |
| | | 479, 482 ,483 ,489, 496, | | 468, 475, 477, 497, 498, | |
| | | 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, | | 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, | |
| | | 506, 508 | | 508 | _ |
| GSM 750 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, | 477 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, | Range 128 |
| | | 479, 482 ,483 ,489, 496, | | 468, 475, 477, 497, 498, | |
| | | 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, | | 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, | |
| = 0011010 | | 506, 508 | | 508 | |
| T-GSM 810 | 457 | 447, 454, 457, 463, 471, | 477 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, | Range 128 |
| | | 479, 482 ,483 ,489, 496, | | 468, 475, 477, 497, 498, | |
| | | 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, | | 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, | |
| 0011050 | 4.47 | 506, 508 | 407 | 508 | D 400 |
| GSM 850 | 147 | 137, 144, 147, 153, 161, | 167 | 141, 145, 149, 151, 157, | Range 128 |
| | | 169, 172, 173, 179, 186, | | 158, 165, 167, 187, 193, | |
| | | 193, 200, 201, 202, 203, | | 200, 201, 202, 203, 235, 241 | |
| GSM 900 | 20 | 235, 241 10, 17, 20, 26, 34, 42, 45, | 40 | 14, 18, 22, 24, 30, 31, 38, | Bit map 0 |
| G3W 900 | 20 | 46, 52, 59, 66, 73, 74, 75, | 40 | 40, 60, 66, 73, 74, 75, 76, | ынар о |
| | | 76, 108, 114 | | 108, 114 | |
| DCS 1 800 | 747 | 734, 741, 747, 754, 759, | 764 | 739, 743, 746, 749, 756, | Range 512 |
| DCG 1 000 | / - / | 762, 766, 767, 773, 775, | 704 | 758, 761, 764, 771, 779, | I Range 512 |
| | | 779, 782, 791, 798, 829, | | 782, 791, 798, 829, 832, | |
| | | 832, 844 | | 844 | |
| PCS 1 900 | 647 | 634, 641, 647, 654, 659, | 664 | 639, 643, 646, 649, 656, | Range 512 |
| | | 662, 666, 667, 673, 675, | | 658, 661, 664, 671, 679, | . tango o 12 |
| | | 679, 682, 691, 698, 729, | | 682, 691, 698, 729, 732, | |
| | | 732, 744 | | 744 | |
| | | 102,111 | 1 | , , , | 1 |

Both cells send SI 1 messages containing the complete Cell Allocation of the cell, using Range 128 format.

The timebase of Cells A and B shall be such that the edges of their timeslots are not coincident at the antenna connector.

For execution counter M = 1 a combined CCH/SDCCH is used.

For execution counter M = 2 a non combined SDCCH is used.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated and camped on cell A.

Specific PICS statements:

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to initiate VGCS call.

- Way to initiate VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated" with TMSI allocated and camped on cell B.

Test Procedure

This procedure is repeated for execution counter M = 1 and 2 (see table 26.14.3.4.1).

A VBS call is initiated on cell A by setup procedure if the MS supports VBS only, otherwise a VGCS call is initiated by setup procedure on cell A. After the MS has sent the SETUP message (and before the last L2 frame carrying the SETUP message is acknowledged by the SS) the SS sends a HANDOVER COMMAND message, ordering the MS to switch to cell B. The MS shall then begin to send access bursts on the new DCCH (and optionally on the SACCH) to cell B. The SS observes the access bursts and after receiving n (n being arbitrarily chosen between values according to table 26.14.3.4.2) access bursts, the SS sends one PHYSICAL INFORMATION message with a Timing Advance as specified in table 26.14.3.4.1. It is checked that the MS activates the new channel and the MS is ready to transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message before x ms after the end of the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message, but not before a UA frame has been sent by the SS. It is also checked that the MS sends again the SETUP message with the same value in the N(SD) field.

The term 'ready to transmit' is defined in 3GPP TS 04.13. The value of 'x' depends upon the target channel and is specified in the specific message contents clause.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes, including 1 minute for any necessary operator actions.

Expected Sequence

The sequence is performed for execution counter M = 1 and 2.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|----------------------|---|
| 1 | MS | | MMI action, a VBS or a VGCS call is initiated on cell A. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | See specific message contents. |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM / UA |
| 5 | MS -> SS | SETUP | Last L2 frame not acknowledged by the SS. |
| 6 | SS -> MS | HANDOVER COMMAND | See specific message contents. |
| 7 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER ACCESS | Repeated on every burst of the uplink main DCCH (and optionally on the SACCH) until reception of PHYSICAL INFORMATION. Handover Reference as included in the HANDOVER COMMAND |
| 8 | SS -> MS | PHYSICAL INFO | Sent after reception of n HANDOVER ACCESS message. Timing Advance as specified in table 26.14.3.4.1. |
| 9 | MS -> SS | SABM | Sent without information field |
| 10 | SS -> MS | UA | |
| 11 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER COMPLETE | This message shall be ready to be transmitted before 'x' ms after the completion of step 8. |
| 12 | MS -> SS | SETUP | Same N(SD) as in step 5. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

Specific Message Contents

M = 1

IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT

| Information Element | value/remark | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| As default message contents. | | | |

HANDOVER COMMAND

| Information Element | value/remarks |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| As default message contents, except: | |
| Cell Description | |
| - Network Colour Code | 3 |
| - Base Station Colour Code | 0 |
| - BCCH Carrier Number | See the table below |
| Channel Description | |
| - Channel Type | TCH/F + ACCHs |
| - Times lot number | zero. |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chosen arbitrarily |
| - Hopping | RF hopping channel. |
| - MAIO | Chosen arbitrarily from the set (0, 1 to N-1), where N is |
| | the number of frequencies encoded in the Frequency |
| | Short List IE. |
| - HSN | Chos en arbitrarily from the set (1,2,63). |
| Synchronization IE is not included. | |
| Channel Mode IE | speech full rate |
| Frequency Short List after time | · |
| - Frequency Short List | Encode frequencies as per the table below |

| | HANDOVER COMMAND | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------------|---|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Band | | Frequency List | | | | | |
| | Format | ARFCNs | ARFCN | | | | |
| GSM 450 | Range 128 | 260, 262, 264, 266, 268, 270, 272, 276, 279, 281, 283, 285, 287, 289, 291 | 274 | | | | |
| GSM 480 | Range 128 | 307, 309, 311, 313, 315, 317, 319, 323, 326, 328, 330, 332, 334, 336, 338 | 321 | | | | |
| GSM 710 | Range 128 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, 468, 475, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | 477 | | | | |
| GSM 750 | Range 128 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, 468, 475, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | 477 | | | | |
| T-GSM810 | Range 128 | 451, 455, 459, 461, 467, 468, 475, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508 | 477 | | | | |
| GSM 850 | Range 128 | 141, 145, 149, 151, 157, 158, 165, 187, 193, 200, 201, 202, 203, 235, 241 | 167 | | | | |
| GSM 900 | Bitmap 0 | 14, 18, 22, 24, 30, 31, 38, 60, 66, 73, 74, 75, 76, 108, 114 | 40 | | | | |
| DCS 1 800 | Range 128 | 756, 758, 761, 771, 779, 782, 791, 798, 829, 832, 844 | 764 | | | | |
| PCS 1 900 | Range 1 024 | 656, 658, 661, 671, 679, 682, 691, 698, 729, 732, 744 | 664 | | | | |

Step 13: $\mathbf{x}' = 500$

M = 2

IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| As default message contents except: | |
| L2 pseudo length | 14 octets (11 + contents of the MA) |
| Channel Description | |
| - Channel Type | SDCCH/8 |
| - TDMA offset | As default message contents |
| - Timeslot number | Arbitrary value but not zero. |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chos en arbitrarily |
| - Hopping | RF hopping channel. |
| - MAIO | Chosen arbitrarily from the set (0, 1 to N-1), where N is |
| | the number of frequencies encoded in the Mobile |
| | Allocation. |
| - HSN | Chosen arbitrarily from the set |
| | (1,2,63) |
| Mobile Allocation | |
| - Length | 3 octets. |
| - Contents | Indicates only three frequencies: |
| | |
| | GSM 450: 281, 283, 285 |
| | GSM 480: 328, 330, 332 |
| | GSM 710: 500, 501, 502 |
| | GSM 750: 500, 501, 502 |
| | T-GSM 810: 500, 501, 502 |
| | GSM 850: 200, 201, 202 |
| | GSM 900: 73, 74, 75 |
| | DCS 1 800: 773, 775, 779 |
| | PCS 1 900: 673, 675, 679 |

HANDOVER COMMAND

| Information Element | value/remarks |
|---|--|
| As default message contents, except: | |
| Cell Description | |
| - Network Colour Code | 3 |
| - Base Station Colour Code | 0 |
| - BCCH Carrier Number | See the table below |
| Channel Description | |
| - Channel Type | TCH/F + ACCHs |
| - Timeslot number | Zero |
| - Training Sequence Code | Chosen arbitrarily |
| - Hopping | Single RF Channel |
| - ARFCN | Chosen arbitrarily from the Cell Allocation of Cell B, but |
| | not the BCCH carrier of Cell B. |
| Synchronization Indication IE not included. | |

| HANDOVER COMMAND | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Band | Channel Description | | | | | |
| | ARFCN | | | | | |
| GSM 450 | 274 | | | | | |
| GSM 480 | 321 | | | | | |
| GSM 710 | 477 | | | | | |
| GSM 750 | 477 | | | | | |
| T-GSM810 | 477 | | | | | |
| GSM 850 | 167 | | | | | |
| GSM 900 | 40 | | | | | |
| DCS 1 800 | 764 | | | | | |
| PCS 1 900 | 664 | | | | | |

Step 13: 'x' = 500

26.14.3.5 VGCS-VBS / RR Procedures / handover / failure

26.14.3.5.1 Conformance requirements

After a HANDOVER COMMAND message and subsequent handover failure in group transmit mode, the MS shall return to the old channel.

References

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.4.4.

26.14.3.5.2 Test purpose

To verify that after a HANDOVER COMMAND message and subsequent handover failure in group transmit mode, the MS returns to the old channel.

26.14.3.5.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells with same LAI, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group transmit mode on cell A.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to request uplink.
- Way to initiate VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is brought to group transmit mode, then the SS sends a HANDOVER COMMAND message with Power Command set to 8. The MS begins to send access bursts at the commanded power level on the new DCCH (and optionally on the SACCH). The SS activates the SACCH, but does not send PHYSICAL INFORMATION (thus causing a time-out of T3124). It is checked that the MS re-establishes the old link and sends a HANDOVER FAILURE within 3 s from the transmission of HANDOVER COMMAND, using the old power level.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes, including 1 minute for any necessary operator actions.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|------------------|---|
| 1 | MS | | the MS is in group transmit mode |
| 2 | SS -> MS | HANDOVER COMMAND | Channel description: non-hopping, full rate Power |
| | | | Command: 8. Synchronisation Indication: non |
| | | | synchronised. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER ACCESS | Several messages are sent, all with correct Handover |
| | | | References. |
| 4 | MS -> SS | HANDOVER FAILURE | Sent on old channel, RR cause value = "Abnormal |
| | | | release, unspecified", "Abnormal release, channel |
| | | | unacceptable", "Abnormal release, timer expired", |
| | | | "Abnormal release, no activity on the radio path" or |
| | | | "Protocol error unspecified". Shall be sent within 3 s from |
| | | | the transmission of HANDOVER COMMAND. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

26.14.3.6 VGCS-VBS / RR / Measurement Report

This subclause tests measurement report of the MS in group transmit mode.

26.14.3.6.1 Measurement / all neighbours present

26.14.3.6.1.1 Conformance requirements

In group transmit mode the MS shall continuously send MEASUREMENT REPORT messages on every SACCH blocks and the measurement valid indication shall be set to valid (0) within the second block at the latest.

After $20\,\mathrm{s}$ the values in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall contain measurement results for the 6 strongest BCCH carriers with known and allowed NCC part of BSIC when the SS gives information of more that 6 neighbouring cells .

References

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.1.2.

3GPP TS 05.08 subclause 8.4.

26.14.3.6.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that, when the SS gives information of more than 6 neighbouring cells, the MS in group transmit mode reports measurement results for the 6 strongest BCCH carriers with known and allowed NCC part of BSIC.

26.14.3.6.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

For GSM 450 or GSM 480: 8 cells with the following settings:

| Transmitter | Level | NCC | BSCC | ARFCN (GSM 450) | ARFCN (GSM 480) | Cell Identity |
|---------------|-------|-----|------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Serving, S1 | -60 | 1 | 3 | 260 | 307 | 0001H |
| Neighbour, N1 | -85 | 1 | 5 | 264 | 311 | 0002H |
| Neighbour, N2 | -80 | 1 | 7 | 268 | 315 | 0003H |
| Neighbour, N3 | -75 | 1 | 1 | 272 | 319 | 0004H |
| Neighbour, N4 | -55 | 1 | 3 | 276 | 323 | 0005H |
| Neighbour, N5 | -50 | 1 | 5 | 280 | 327 | 0006H |
| Neighbour, N6 | -45 | 1 | 7 | 284 | 331 | 0007H |
| Neighbour, N7 | -40 | 1 | 1 | 288 | 335 | 0008H |

For GSM 900 or DCS 1 800: 8 cells with the following settings:

| Transmitter | Level | NCC | BSCC | ARFCN | ARFCN | ARFCN | Cell Identity |
|---------------|-------|-----|------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | (GSM 900) | (DCS 1 800) | (PCS 1 900) | |
| Serving, S1 | -60 | 1 | 3 | 002 | 514 | 514 | 0001H |
| Neighbour, N1 | -85 | 1 | 5 | 800 | 530 | 530 | 0002H |
| Neighbour, N2 | -80 | 1 | 7 | 014 | 602 | 602 | 0003H |
| Neighbour, N3 | -75 | 1 | 1 | 020 | 665 | 665 | 0004H |
| Neighbour, N4 | -55 | 1 | 3 | 026 | 762 | 762 | 0005H |
| Neighbour, N5 | -50 | 1 | 5 | 032 | 686 | 686 | 0006H |
| Neighbour, N6 | -45 | 1 | 7 | 038 | 549 | 549 | 0007H |
| Neighbour, N7 | -40 | 1 | 1 | 044 | 810 | 810 | 0008H |

For GSM 710 or GSM 750 or T-GSM 810 or GSM 850: 8 cells with the following settings:

| Transmitter | Level | NCC | BSCC | ARFCN (GSM 710) | ARFCN (T-GSM 810) | ARFCN (GSM 750) | ARFCN (GSM 850) | Cell Identity |
|---------------|-------|-----|------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Serving, S1 | -60 | 1 | 3 | 439 | 439 | 439 | 129 | 0001H |
| Neighbour, N1 | -85 | 1 | 5 | 445 | 445 | 445 | 135 | 0002H |
| Neighbour, N2 | -80 | 1 | 7 | 451 | 451 | 451 | 141 | 0003H |
| Neighbour, N3 | -75 | 1 | 1 | 457 | 457 | 457 | 147 | 0004H |
| Neighbour, N4 | -55 | 1 | 3 | 463 | 463 | 463 | 153 | 0005H |
| Neighbour, N5 | -50 | 1 | 5 | 469 | 469 | 469 | 159 | 0006H |
| Neighbour, N6 | -45 | 1 | 7 | 475 | 475 | 475 | 165 | 0007H |
| Neighbour, N7 | -40 | 1 | 1 | 481 | 481 | 481 | 171 | 0008H |

With the exception of the Cell Allocation, the rest of the parameters for all eight cells are the same as the default settings and default SI 1 to 4 message contents for cell A. The Cell Allocation for the serving cell is the same as the default setting for cell A. The Cell Allocations for the neighbour cells need have only one entry, consisting of the ARFCN of that cell's BCCH.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group transmit mode.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to initiate VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

group transmit mode.

Test Procedure

This test procedure is performed twice.

The MS is in group transmit mode. The SS sends SI 5 and 6 (on the second iteration of the test the SS also sends SI 5bis) on the SACCH. All 8 of the BCCHs are indicated in the BA. It is checked that the MS sends MEASUREMENT REPORTs containing measurement results for the 6 strongest carriers.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes, including 1 minute for any necessary operator actions.

Expected Sequence

This sequence is performed for execution counter, k = 1, 2.

Since when k = 1, SI 5, SI 6 and MEASUREMENT REPORT (and when k = 2 an additional SI 5bis is included) are sent continuously, a table is not applicable in this test. The interval between 2 successive Layer 2 frames containing MEASUREMENT REPORTs shall not exceed one Layer 2 frame.

Specific Message Contents

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5:

DCS 1 800 and PCS 1 900 begin:

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Neighbour Cells Description | |
| - Format Identifier | 1024 range |
| - EXT IND | k = 1. Information Element carries complete BA. |
| | k = 2. Information Element carries only a part of the BA. |
| - W(i) | k = 1. Non null for ARFCN 514, 530, 549, 602, 665, 686, |
| | 762, 810. |
| | k = 2. Non null for ARFCN 549, 602, 665, 686, 810. |

DCS 1 800 and PCS 1 900 end:

Other bands begin:

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Neighbour Cells Description | |
| Format Identifier | See the table below |
| BCCH Allocation Sequence | 1 |
| BCCH Allocation ARFCN | See the table below. |
| - EXT IND | k = 1. Information Element carries complete BA. |
| | k = 2. Information Element carries only a part of the BA. |

| Band | Neighbour Cells Description | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | Format | BCCH Allocation ARFCN | |
| | Identifier | | |
| GSM 450 | Range 128 | 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, | |
| | | 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292 | |
| GSM 480 | Range 128 | 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, | |
| | | 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339 | |
| GSM 710 | Range 128 | 439, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453, 454, 455, 457, 457, | |
| | | 458, 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 471, 472, 473, 475, 477, 481 | |
| GSM 750 | Range 128 | 439, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453, 454, 455, 457, 457, | |
| | | 458, 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 471, 472, 473, 475, 477, 481 | |
| T-GSM 810 | Range 128 | 439, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453, 454, 455, 457, 457, | |
| | | 458, 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 471, 472, 473, 475, 477, 481 | |
| GSM 850 | Range 128 | 129, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, | |
| | | 148, 149, 150, 151, 153, 155, 156, 157, 159, 161, 162, 163, 165, 167, 171 | |
| GSM 900 | Bit map 0 | 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, | |
| | | 32, 34, 35, 36, 38, 40, 44 | |

Other bands end:

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis (Sent only when k = 2):

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Protocol Discriminator | RR Management |
| Message Type | Sys Info 5bis. |
| Neighbour Cells Description | |
| - Format | 1024 range |
| - EXT IND | k = 2. Information Element carries only a part of the BA. |
| - W(i) | GSM 450: Channel 0 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | GSM 480: Channel 0 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | GSM 710: Channel 438 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | GSM 750: Channel 438 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | T-GSM 810: Channel 438 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | GSM 850: Channel 128 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | GSM 900: Channel 0 and 800 belong to the BCCH allocation. |
| | DCS 1 800: Non null ARFCN 20, 514, 530, 549, 762. |
| | PCS 1 900: Non null ARFCN 20, 514, 530, 549, 762. |

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6:

DCS 1 800 and PCS 1 900 begin:

| Information Element | value/ remark |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Protocol Discriminator | RR Management |
| Message Type | sys info 6 |
| Cell Identity | default |
| LAI | default |
| Cell Options | |
| - Power Control Indicator | Power Control Indicator is set |
| - DTX Indicator | MS shall not use DTX |
| - Radio_Link_Timeout | default |
| PLMN permitted | only NCC 1 permitted |

DCS 1 800 and PCS 1 900 end:

MEASUREMENT REPORT:

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Protocol Discriminator | RR Management | |
| Transaction Identifier | 0000 | |
| Message Type | MEASUREMENT REPORT | |
| Measurement Results | | |
| BA_used | 1 | |
| DTX_used | DTX was not used | |
| RXLEV_FULL_SERVING_CELL | See note 1 | |
| RXLEV_SUB_SERVING_CELL | See note 1 | |
| MEAS_VALID | See note 2 | |
| RXQUAL_FULL_SERVING_CELL | See note 1 | |
| RXQUAL_SUB_SERVING_CELL | See note 1 | |
| NO_NCELL_M | 6 neighbour cell measurement results | |
| RXLEV_NCELL_1 | See note 1 | |
| BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_1 | Shall not correspond to N1 or N2 | |
| BSIC_NCELL_1 | Corresponds to that of BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_1 | |
| RXLEV_NCELL_2 | See note 1 | |
| BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_2 | Shall not correspond to N1 or N2 | |
| BSIC_NCELL_2 | Corresponds to that of BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_2 | |
| RXLEV_NCELL_3 | See note 1 | |
| BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_3 | Shall not correspond to N1 or N2 | |
| BSIC_NCELL_3 | Corresponds to that of BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_3 | |
| RXLEV_NCELL_4 | See note 1 | |
| BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_4 | Shall not correspond to N1 or N2 | |
| BSIC_NCELL_4 | Corresponds to that of BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_4 | |
| RXLEV_NCELL_5 | See note 1 | |
| BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_5 | Shall not correspond to N1 or N2 | |
| BSIC_NCELL_5 | Corresponds to that of BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_5 | |
| RXLEV_NCELL_6 | See note 1 | |
| BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_6 | Shall not correspond to N1 or N2 | |
| BSIC_NCELL_6 | Corresponds to that of BCCH_FREQ_NCELL_6 | |

NOTE 1: These actual values are not checked.

NOTE 2: The Measurement Valid Indication shall be set to valid within the second SACCH block at the latest.

26.14.4 VGCS-VBS / Uplink Access and Uplink Reply Procedures

26.14.4.1 VGCS-VBS / Uplink Access / uplink investigation

26.14.4.1.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. On receipt of a request from the upper layer to access the uplink and the uplink is free the MS shall start the uplink access procedure.
- 2. The uplink is not free when receipt of request from the upper layer to access the uplink, and before the Timer T3128 expiring the uplink is still not free, the MS shall remain in group receive mode and indicate a reject of the uplink request to the upper layer.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.3.1.2.1.1.

26.14.4.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. The MS starts the uplink access procedure on receipt of a request from the user to access the uplink and the uplink is free.
- 2. The MS remains in group receive mode and indicates a reject of the uplink request to the user till Timer T3128 expiring.

26.14.4.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group receive mode.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to indicate uplink granted/rejected.
- Way to accept a VGCS.
- Way to request uplink.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is brought into group receive mode. The SS indicates uplink free to the MS. The MS is requested to access uplink by MMI action. It is checked that the MS initiates the uplink access procedure. The request is not granted (a VGCS UPLINK GRANT to irrelevant request reference and an UPLINK BUSY message). It is checked that the MS remains in group receive mode. The MS is requested to access uplink by MMI action. It is checked that the MS does not send UPLINK A CCESS message and indicates uplink access rejected.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in group receive mode. |
| | | | |
| 1 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | Uplink access request set to 'L'. |
| 2 | MS | | MMI action to request uplink access. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 6 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | request reference different from those in step 3 and 4. |
| 7 | MS | | check that the MS indicates rejection of uplink request |
| | | | and check that the TCH in downlink is still through |
| | | | connected and there is no uplink transmission on that |
| | | | channel for 10 s. |
| | | | |
| 10 | MS | | MMI action to request uplink access. |
| 11 | SS | | check that there is no UPLINK ACCESS messages for 2 |
| | | | S. |
| 12 | MS | | check that the MS indicates the access rejection to the |
| | | | user. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |

26.14.4.2 Uplink Access / uplink access procedure

26.14.4.2.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. The mobile station shall send UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause. The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20ms. The UPLINK ACCESS messages shall be repeated after a further period of 100ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20ms.
- 2. At expiration of timer T3130, the mobile station shall repeat the uplink access procedure if the uplink is free. A maximum of three attempts is allowed and after that a rejection of the uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.
- 3. When receiving a UPLINK BUSY or a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e. not corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages), the mobile station shall stop sending UPLINK ACCESS message and remain in group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.
- 4. On receipt of an VGCS UPLINK GRANT message corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages, the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages, and establishes the main signalling link with an SABM containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field. Controlled early classmark sending shall be performed. If a UA is received containing the message sent, the mobile station enters group transmit mode and indicates the successful seizure of the uplink to the upper layer.
- 5. If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC IE for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages. If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received from the current cell, for instance from the initial synchronisation.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.3.1.2.1.2.

3GPP TS 03.68 subclause 11.3.7.

3GPP TS 05.03 subclause 4.6.

26.14.4.2.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. When a request to talk is made by the user and the uplink has been free the MS in group receive mode sends UPLINK A CCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause.
- 2. The first UPLINK ACCESS message is transmitted by the MS with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms. The UPLINK ACCESS messages is repeated after a further period of 100ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20 ms
- 3. At expiration of timer T3130, the MS repeats the uplink access procedure if the uplink is free and maximum of attempts is three. After three failed attempts a rejection of the uplink request is indicated.
- 4. The MS stops sending UPLINK ACCESS message and remains in group receive mode and indicates a rejection of the uplink request when receiving a UPLINK BUSY or a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e., not corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages).
- 5. On receipt of an VGCS UPLINK GRANT message corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages, the MS stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages, and establishes the main signalling link with an SABM containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field. Controlled early class mark sending is performed. If a UA is received containing the message sent, the MS enters group transmit mode and indicates the successful uplink seizure.
- 6. If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC IE for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages. If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received from the current cell, for instance from the initial synchronisation.

26.14.4.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group receive mode.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to indicate uplink granted/rejected.
- Way to accept a VGCS.

Way to request uplink.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is brought into group receive mode. The SS sends UPLINK FREE without UIC. The MS is made to access uplink. It is checked that the MS initiates uplink access procedure with correct establishment cause and with random delay for transmissions and retransmissions and that the access bursts are coded with BSIC. The SS does not respond to the access request. It is checked that the MS repeats the same procedure three times, after three attempts it indicates access rejection and remains in group receive mode.

The SS sends UPLINK FREE with UIC. The MS is made to access uplink. It is checked that the access bursts are coded with UIC. After the second UPLINK ACCESS message, the SS responds with VGCS UPLINK GRANT aimed to another MS and UPLINK BUSY messages. It is checked that the MS stops sending UPLINK ACCESS, remains in group receive mode and indicates uplink access rejection. The SS sends UPLINK FREE. The MS is made to access uplink. The SS sends a message on the downlink SACCH. It is checked that the MS stops sending UPLINK ACCESS for 10 s, then the SS sends another SACCH message. It is checked that the MS is back to group receive mode and indicates access rejection. The MS is made to access uplink. The SS accepts the request. It is checked that the MS establishes the main signalling link correctly, enters group transmit mode and indicates the successful seizure of uplink.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in group receive mode. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | Uplink access request set to 'L'. UIC indication set to 'L'. |
| 2 | MS | | MMI action to request uplink access. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that establishment cause is "Subsequent talker uplink request" and this access burst is coded with BSIC. |
| 4 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the interval between this burst and the one in step 3 is 100ms plus a value between 0 and 20ms. |
| 5 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the interval between this burst and the one in step 3 is 5s plus a value between 0 and 20ms. |
| 6 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the interval between this burst and the one in step 5 is 100ms plus a value between 0 and 20ms, and the interval is different from the interval in step 4. |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|--|---|
| 7 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the interval between this burst and the one in |
| | | | step 5 is 5s plus a value between 0 and 20ms, and the interval is different from the interval in step 5. |
| 8 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the interval between this burst and the one in |
| | | | step 7 is 100ms plus a value between 0 and 20ms, and |
| | | | the interval is different from the intervals in step 4 and |
| 9 | MS | | step 6. check that there is no more UPLINK ACCESS, and that |
| | | | the TCH in downlink is through connected and there is no |
| | | | uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. The MS |
| 10 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | indicates also a rejection of the uplink request. containing UIC. |
| 11 | MS | OFLINKTREE | MMI action to request uplink access. |
| 12 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | with addott to request up in it access. |
| 13 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 14 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | request reference different from step 12 and 13 |
| 15 | SS | | check that within 1 second the MS does not send further UPLINK ACCESS. |
| 16 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | this message sent 0.9 s. after step 14. |
| 17 | MS | | check that the MS indicates a rejection of the uplink |
| | | | request and that the TCH in downlink is through |
| | | | connected and there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s |
| 18 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | |
| 19 | MS | | MMI action to request uplink access. |
| 20 21 | MS -> SS MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 22 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 23 | SS | | check that there is no more UPLINK ACCESS, and that |
| | | | the TCH in downlink is through connected and there is no |
| | | | uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. The MS indicates also a rejection of the uplink request. |
| 24 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | indicates also a rejection of the apinik request. |
| | | | |
| 26 27 | MS MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | MMI action to request uplink access. |
| 28 | | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 29 | | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 30 | | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | Reference to step 27 |
| 31 32 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | TALKER INDICATION AUTHENTICATION REQUEST | L2: SABM / UA |
| 33 | | AUTHENTICATION REGUEST | |
| 34 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | no ciphering |
| 35 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Charleth at the TOLL is the recent asset as a state of the MO |
| 36 | MS | | Check that the TCH is through connected and the MS gives indication to the user. |
| 37 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS may send a DISC (step 38) without performing a |
| | | 1.5= | layer 2 acknowledgement of the CHANNEL RELEASE |
| | MC | DISC | message. |
| 38 | MS -> SS | DISC | The MS shall send at least 2 L2 DISC frames, to which the SS does not respond. After a period of 2 seconds, the |
| | | | SS verifies for 3 seconds that the MS does not produce |
| | | | any further Layer 2 messages. |

26.14.4.3 VGCS-VBS / Uplink Reply in VGCS receive mode

26.14.4.3.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. On receipt of an UPLINK FREE message with an uplink access request indication from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the mobile station shall send two UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause and then stop immediately transmitting on the uplink.
- 2. The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms. The second UPLINK ACCESS messages shall be repeated after a further period of 100 ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20 ms.

3. If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages. If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received of the serving cell, for instance as received from the initial synchronisation.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.15.1.3.

26.14.4.3.2 Test purpose

To verify that when the MS is in group receive mode:

- 1. On receipt of an UPLINK FREE message with an uplink access request indication from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the MS sends two UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause and then stops immediately transmitting on the uplink.
- 2. The first UPLINK ACCESS message is transmitted by the MS with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms. The second UPLINK ACCESS messages is repeated after a further period of 100 ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20 ms.
- 3. If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the MS uses this UIC for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages. If no UIC is provided, the MS uses the BSIC received of the serving cell, for instance as received from the initial synchronisation.

26.14.4.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group receive mode.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to indicate uplink granted/rejected.
- Way to accept a VGCS call.
- Way to request uplink.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is in (VGCS) group receive mode. The SS sends UPLINK FREE message with Uplink Access Request Indication Information Element but without UIC Information Element. It is checked that the MS sends two UPLINK ACCESS messages in correct scheduling and the L1 coding of the messages is with BSIC. The SS sends UPLINK FREE containing Uplink Access Request Indication Information Element and UIC Information Element. It is checked that the MS sends two UPLINK ACCESS messages in correct scheduling and the L1 coding of the messages is with UIC.

Maximum Duration of Test

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in group receive mode. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | Uplink access request set to 'H'. UIC indication set to 'L'. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the establishment cause is "Reply on uplink access request" and the L1 coding is with BSIC |
| 3 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the burst and the one in step 2 is 100ms plus a value between 0 and 20ms, and check that the L1 coding is with BSIC. |
| 4 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | with "uplink access request indication" and UIC. |
| 5 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the establishment cause is "Reply on uplink access request" and the L1 coding is with UIC |
| 6 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | check that the burst and the one in step 5 is 100ms plus a value between 0 and 20ms; the interval is different from the intervals in step 2 and step 3, and check that the L1 coding is with UIC. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format. |

26.14.5 VGCS-VBS / Leaving Group Receive or Group Transmit Mode

26.14.5.1 VGCS-VBS / Leaving group receive mode

26.14.5.1.1 Conformance requirement

In group receive mode:

- 1. The MS shall return to idle mode and give an indication to the upper layer when it received a CHANNEL RELEASE message of UI format.
- 2. In sub-state NO CHANNEL for VGCS or RECEIVE MODE ACTIVE for VBS, when $T_{no\ channel}$ expires, the GCC/BCC entity in the MS shall inform higher layers, ask lower sub-layers to abort resources and enter the idle state
- 3. If the upper layer requests to abort group receive mode, the mobile station shall return to idle mode.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclauses 3.4.15.1.2.6 and 3.4.15.1.4.1.

3GPP TS 04.68 subclauses 6.1.2.1.10 and 6.3.1.1.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclauses 6.1.2.1.10 and 6.3.3.

26.14.5.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that in group receive mode:

- 1. The MS enters idle mode when it received a CHANNEL RELEASE message of UI format.
- 2. On user's request to abort group receive mode, the MS returns to idle mode.
- 3. In sub-state NO CHANNEL for VGCS or RECEIVE MODE ACTIVE for VBS, when T_{no channel} expires the MS aborts resources and enters the idle mode.

26.14.5.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group receive mode.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate a call notification.
- Way to accept a VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is in group receive mode. The SS sends CHANNEL RELEASE. It is checked that the MS returns to idle mode by sending PAGING REQUEST. The MS is brought into group receive mode. The MS is requested to stop VGCS/VBS listening by MMI action. It is checked that the MS returns to idle mode. The MS is brought into group receive mode again. The SS stops downlink trans missions on VGCS/VBS downlink channel. It is checked that the MS returns to idle mode after $T_{\text{no channel}}$ times out (3 s after the SS stops downlink transmission).

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-----------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in group receive mode. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format. |
| 2 | SS | | wait 5s. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | "Mobile Identity" IE contains the TMSI allocated to the |
| | | | MS. |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment Cause" = Answer to paging. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | the first "request reference" corresponds to the |
| | | REJECT | CHANNEL REQUEST sent by the MS. |
| 6 | SS | | wait 5s. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with group call channel description and the call reference |
| | | | active in the MS. The call reference is different from that |
| | | | used in step 0. |
| 8 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call. |
| | | | |
| 9 | MS | | MMI action to stop the VGCS/VBS listening. |
| 10 | SS | | wait 5s |
| 11 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | "Mobile Identity" IE contains the TMSI allocated to the |
| | | | MS. |
| 12 | | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment Cause" = Answer to paging. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | the first "request reference" corresponds to the |
| | | REJECT | CHANNEL REQUEST sent by the MS. |
| 14 | SS | | wait 5s. |
| 15 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with group call channel description and the call reference |
| | | | active in the MS. The call reference is different from that |
| | | | used in step 0 and 3. |
| 16 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call. |
| | | | |
| 17 | SS | | stop the VGCS/VBS downlink transmissions and wait 4 s. |
| 18 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | "Mobile Identity" IE contains the TMSI allocated to the |
| | | | MS. |
| 19 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment Cause" = Answer to paging. |
| 20 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | the first "request reference" corresponds to the |
| | | REJECT | CHANNEL REQUEST sent by the MS. |

26.14.5.2 VGCS-VBS / Leaving group transmit mode

26.14.5.2.1 Conformance requirement

In group transmit mode (VGCS):

- 1. If the uplink release is requested by the upper layer the mobile station shall send an UPLINK RELEASE message on the voice group call channel uplink, perform a release of the main signalling link and go back to group receive mode.
- 2. If the UPLINK RELEASE message is received from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the MS shall perform a release of the main signalling link and go back to group receive mode.
- 3. The talking subscriber's mobile station which has lost the contact with the network shall return immediately to group receive mode.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclausez 3.4.13.4 and 3.4.13.5.1.

3GPP TS 03.68 subclause 4.2.2.2.

26.14.5.2.2 Test purpose

To verify that in group transmit mode (VGCS):

- 1. When uplink release is requested by the user the mobile station sends an UPLINK RELEASE message on the voice group call channel uplink, performs a release of the main signalling link and goes back to group receive mode.
- 2. When the UPLINK RELEASE message is received from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the MS performs a release of the main signalling link and goes back to group receive mode.
- 3. When a radio link failure is detected by the MS the MS shall return to idle mode and, when possible, to group receive mode.

26.14.5.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group transmit mode.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to initiate VGCS talking.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is in VGCS group transmit mode. The MS is requested to quit group transmit mode by MMI action. It is checked that the MS sends an UPLINK RELEASE message and goes to group receive mode. The MS is brought into group transmit mode. The SS sends UPLINK RELEASE message. It is checked that the MS returns to group receive mode. The MS is brought into group transmit mode again. The SS stops radio transmitting on SACCH. It is checked that the MS returns to group receive mode.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|------------|-------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in group transmit mode. |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to quit the VGCS transmit mode. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| 3 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 8 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | |
| 9 | MS | | MMI action to request access uplink. |
| 10 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | · |
| 11 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 12 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 13 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | Reference to step 10 |
| 14 | MS -> SS | TALKER INDICATION | L2: SABM / UA |
| 15 | MS | | the MS is in group transmit mode for 5 s. |
| 16 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| 17 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 20 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | |
| 21 | MS | | MMI action to request access uplink. |
| 22 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 23 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 24 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 25 | | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | Reference to step 23 |
| 26 | MS -> SS | TALKER INDICATION | L2: SABM / UA |
| 27 | MS | | the MS is in group transmit mode for 5 s. |
| 28 | SS | | deactivate downlink SACCH transmissions, but keep TCH |
| | | | active, wait until there is no more uplink SACCH frames |
| 20 | MC | | received |
| 29 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| 30 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. UI format |
| 30 | 33 -> 1013 | CHANNEL RELEASE | Of Ioliliat |
| | | | |

26.14.6 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures

26.14.6.1 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / MO call establishment

26.14.6.1.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. The MS in idle updated mode shall initiate a VGCS/VBS call correctly using IMMEDIATE SETUP procedure if a priority level is requested by the user for which the user has the subscription and the fast call setup is enabled.
- 2. The MS in idle updated mode shall initiate a VGCS/VBS call correctly using SETUP procedure on request.
- 3. For VGCS call after establishment, the MS shall indicate to the user that an indication of the desire to speak should be made if he wants to speak. If this is not done within a certain time, the MS shall send an UPLINK RELEASE.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68 subclause 6.2.2.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclause 6.2.2.

3GPP TS 03.68 subclause 11.3.1.1.3.

26.14.6.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that in idle updated mode:

- 1. The MS initiates a VGCS/VBS call correctly using IMMEDIATE SETUP procedure if a priority level is requested by the user for which the user has the subscription and the fast call setup is enabled.
- 2. The MS initiates a VGCS/VBS call correctly using SETUP procedure on request.
- 3. After establishment of VGCS call, the MS indicates that an user action is required if he wants to speak. If such user action is not made within a certain time, the MS sends an UPLINK RELEASE.

26.14.6.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support eMLPP (TSPC_Serv_eMLPP)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to initiate a VGCS/VBS call.
- Way to select the immediate set-up or the normal set-up.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.
- Way to indicate the desire of speaking.

The allowed duration between an indication of a required user action for speaking and an action performed by user.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated". The MS is requested to initiate a VGCS or VBS call using immediate setup procedure by selecting the subscribed priority '0' with the appropriate MMI action. The field EF_{eMLPP} associates to the subscribed priority '0' the fast-call setup subscription. It is checked that the MS performs correctly the immediate setup procedure. The call is terminated. The MS is requested to initiate a VGCS or VBS call using setup procedure by selecting the priority '4' with the appropriate MMI action. It is checked that the MS performs correctly the setup procedure. The call is cleared.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

Steps 0 to 18 are executed if MS supports eMLPP.

| Γ | Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|---|------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| Ī | 0 | MS | | The MS is in idle updated state. |
| | 1 | MS | | MMI action to select a priority level 0 and MMI action to |
| | | | | initiate VGCS/VBS call with immediate setup. |
| | 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | · |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|--|--|
| 3 | | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, |
| | | | GSM 480: 322, |
| | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 4 | | IMMEDIATE SETUP | L2: SABM/UA |
| 5 6 | | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE | |
| 7 | | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | no ciphering |
| 8 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | ino diprieting |
| 9 | | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | very early assignment |
| 10 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| | | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 11 | | CONNECT | verify that the TCH is through connected |
| 12 13 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | GET STATUS STATUS | check that the MS is in state U2sr (for VGCS) or U2 (for |
| 13 | 1010 -> 33 | 314103 | VBS). |
| | | | for VGCS call |
| A14 | MS | | check that the MS indicates a user action needed for a |
| | | | desire of speaking. |
| A15 | MS | | user does not answer the indication. |
| A16 | | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| A17 | SS -> MS SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | UI format |
| A18 | 33 -> IVIS | CHANNEL RELEASE | Oriomat |
| | | | for VBS call |
| B14 | SS -> MS | TERMINATION | terminate the call. |
| B15 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| | 140 | | INDIA CONTROL III III AND |
| 20 | MS | | MMI action to initiate VGCS/VBS call with setup by selecting the priority '4'. |
| 21 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | Selecting the phonty 4. |
| 22 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, |
| | | | GSM 480: 322, |
| | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 23 | | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM/UA |
| 24 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST | |
| 25 26 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | no ciphering |
| 27 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | o.p.ioinig |
| 28 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 29 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | very early assignment |
| 30 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 24 | CC - MC | ACKNOWLEDGE | vorify that the TCH is through sonne-ted |
| 31 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | verify that the TCH is through connected only for VGCS call |
| A32 | MS | | check that the MS indicates a user action needed for a |
| 1.02 | | | desire of speaking. An user action for speaking. |
| 35 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | |
| 36 | MS -> SS | STATUS | check that the MS is in state U2sr (for VGCS) or U2 (for |
| 0.7 | 00 140 | TERMINIATION! | VBS). |
| 37 38 | SS -> MS SS -> MS | TERMINATION CHANNEL RELEASE | terminate the call. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 30 | 00 -> IVIO | OLIVINET VETEVOE | THE MID TELEGISES LE HIUILIPIE ITAINE IITIK LE.DISC/UA. |

26.14.6.2 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / Transaction Identifier

26.14.6.2.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. The originator of the GCC or BCC transaction shall choose the Transaction Identifier (TI).
- 2. When the MS (not originator) goes to group transmit mode, it may only send GCC or BCC messages when it has received a GCC or BCC message form network, it shall use the TI value which has been used in the messages from network.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.07 subclause 11.2.3.1.3.

3GPP TS 04.68 clause 5.

3GPP TS 04.69 clause 5.

26.14.6.2.2 Test purpose

- 1. To verify that The originator of the GCC or BCC transaction chooses the Transaction Identifier (TI).
- 2. To verify that when the MS (not originator) goes to group transmit mode, if the MS sends GCC or BCC message to network to respond to messages from network, it uses the TI value which is used in the messages received from network.

26.14.6.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Support VBS originating.
- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to accept a group call.
- Way to request uplink access.
- Way to select the immediate set-up or the normal set-up.
- Way to initiate VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM idle updated state.

Test Procedure

If the MS supports only VBS, the MS is requested to initiate a VBS call using setup procedure by MMI action. In the BROADCAST CALLACTIVE (U2) state, it is checked that the MS uses correct TI in the STATUS message to respond to the GET STATUS message.

If the MS supports VGCS, the MS is brought into group transmit mode. In the SEND and RECEIVE state (U2sr), it is checked that the MS uses correct TI in the STATUS message to respond to the GET STATUS message.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|---|--|
| | | | If the MS supports VBS originating, step 0 to step 13 are |
| | | | executed. |
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle mode |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to initiate VBS call with setup procedure. |
| 2 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | TOU/5 : 1 DE 1 |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, |
| | | | GSM 480: 322, GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM 710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM/UA |
| 5 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | SETUP | check that the flag of the TI is set to '0'B, and the value of |
| | | | the TI is within '000'B to '110'B. |
| 7 | | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST | |
| 8 9 | | AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE | |
| 10 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 10 | 1010 -> 33 | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 11 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |
| 10 | | GET STATUS | TI= the TI in step 6 with the flag='1'B. |
| 11 | | STATUS | TI value is the same as that in step 10 with flag='0'B. |
| 12 | | TERMINATION | |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| | | | If the MS supports VGCS talking, the following steps are |
| | | | performed. |
| 15 | MS | | the MS is in group transmit mode (VGCS), but is not the |
| 40 | 66 . MC | CET CTATUS | originator of the call. |
| 16 17 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | GET STATUS STATUS | TI="0001". TI is set to "1001". |
| 18 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | 1113 361 10 1001 . |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format. |
| 1 ' | 1 20 / 100 | OTHER TELLINOL | or ionna. |

26.14.6.3 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / Call Termination / originator / group transmit mode

26.14.6.3.1 Conformance requirement

When in group transmit mode, on request of upper layer, the MS which is the originator of the VGCS/VBS call shall initiate the termination procedure by sending a TERM INATION REQUEST message to its peer entity in the network and setting timer T_{term} entering state U5. The network accepts the termination or on T_{term} expiration, the MS returns to idle state.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68 subclause 6.4.1.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclause 6.4.1.

26.14.6.3.2 Test purpose

To verify that when in group transmit mode, on request of the user, the MS which is the originator of the VGCS/VBS call initiates the termination procedure by sending a TERMINATION REQUEST message to its peer entity in the

network and setting timer T_{term} entering state U5. If the termination is accepted or on T_{term} is expired, the MS returns to idle mode.

26.14.6.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to initiate VBS call.
- Way to initiate VGCS call.
- Way to select the immediate set-up or the normal set-up.
- Way to terminate VGCS/VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM idle, updated state.

Test Procedure

A VGCS/VBS call is established and the MS, as the originator, is brought into group transmit mode. The MS is requested to terminate the VGCS/VBS call by MMI action. It is checked that the MS sends TERMINATION REQUEST message and enters state U5.

For execution counter k=1, before T_{term} times out, the SS accepts the termination request, the call is terminated. For k=2, the SS does not respond to the termination request. It is checked that after T_{term} times out, the MS clears the context related to the group call and returns to idle mode.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

The test sequence is executed for k = 1, 2.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle updated mode. |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to initiate VGCS/VBS call using setup |
| | | | procedure. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, |
| | | | GSM 480: 322, |
| | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM/UA |
| 5 | SS -> MS | IDENTITY REQUEST | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | IDENTITY RESPONSE | |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | no ciphering |
| 8 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | |
| 9 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 10 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 11 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| | | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 12 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | verify that the TCH is through connected |
| 13 | MS | | MMI action to terminate the call. |
| 14 | MS -> SS | TERMINATION REQUEST | |
| | | | for k = 1 |
| A15 | SS -> MS | TERMINATION | sent 8 s. from step 14, cause = protocol error, unspecified |
| A16 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 5.5 | | | for k = 2 |
| B15 | SS | LIBURUS DEL EAGE | wait for T _{term} timeout (round 10s) |
| B16 | MS -> SS | UPLINK RELEASE | received between 9 - 11 s. from step 14 - for VGCS only. |
| B17 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |
| 18 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a |
| 4.0 | | | VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. |
| 19 | MS | | check that the MS gives an indication containing the |
| | | | notified group call reference |
| 20 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| 21 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| 00 | 00 . 140 | CHANNEL DELEACE | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 22 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |

26.14.6.4 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / Call Termination / originator in group receive mode

26.14.6.4.1 Conformance requirement

When in group receive mode, on request of upper layer, the MS which is the originator of the VGCS call shall enter sub-state U2ws and ask RR to enter group transmit mode. As soon as COMM = T, it shall send a TERMINATION REQUEST message to its peer entity in the network, set timer T_{term} and enter state U5. The network accepts the termination or on T_{term} expiration, the MS returns to idle mode.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68 subclause 6.4.1.

26.14.6.4.2 Test purpose

To verify that when in group receive mode, on request of the user, the MS which is the originator of the VGCS call enters sub-state U2ws and asks RR to enter group transmit mode. As soon as COMM = T, it sends a TERMINATION REQUEST message to its peer entity in the network, set timer T_{term} , and enters state U5. The network accepts the termination or on T_{term} expiration, the MS returns to idle mode.

26.14.6.4.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support of Half Rate Speech (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to initiate a VGCS call.
- Way to select the immediate set-up or the normal set-up.
- Way to terminate a VGCS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM idle, updated state.

Test Procedure

The MS originates a VGCS call and is brought into group receive mode. The MS is requested to terminate the VGCS call by MMI action. It is checked that the MS firstly enters group transmit mode and then sends TERMINATION REQUEST message, enters state U5.

For k=1, the SS accepts the request, the call is terminated. For k=2, the SS does not respond to the request. It is checked that after T_{term} timeout the MS aborts the call.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

The test sequence is executed for k = 1, 2.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in idle updated mode. |
| _ | N40 | | MANUTATION ASSISTANCE VICTOR AND |
| 1 2 | MS MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | MMI action to initiate VGCS call using setup procedure. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | VGC establishment, L2: SABM / UA |
| 5 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | no ciphering |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | |
| 7 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 8 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTICATION REQUEST | |
| 9 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE | |
| 40 | 00 140 | ACCIONINATALE CONMANAND | TOUR family of TOURS in a said to |
| 10 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | TCH/F, for k = 2 TCH/H if possible |
| 11 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| 12 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | verify that the TCH is through connected |
| 13 | MS | | MMI action to guit the VGCS transmit mode |
| 14 | MS -> SS | UPLINK RELEASE | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 15 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | |
| 17 | MS | | MMI action to terminate the call, a pending request |
| 18 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | RR attempts to enter group transmit mode |
| 19 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | Trix attempts to enter gloup transmitmode |
| 20 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 21 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | Reference to step 19 |
| 22 | MS -> SS | TALKER INDICATION | L2: SABM / UA |
| 23 | MS -> SS | TERMINATION REQUEST | |
| 405 | 00 140 | TERMINIATION | for k = 1 |
| A25 A26 | SS -> MS SS -> MS | TERMINATION CHANNEL RELEASE | sent 8 s. from step 23, cause = protocol error, unspecified The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| AZO | 33 -> IVIS | CHANNEL RELEASE | for k = 2 |
| B25 | SS | | wait for T _{term} timeout (round 10s) |
| B26 | MS -> SS | UPLINK RELEASE | received 9 - 11 s. from step 23. |
| B27 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | Ul format |
| | | | |
| 28 | SS -> MS | NOTIFICATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS/VBS channel and a |
| 29 | MS | | VGCS/VBS call reference active in the MS. check that the MS gives an indication containing the |
| 23 | IVIO | | notified group call reference |
| 30 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| 31 | MS | | check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| 32 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |
| | | | |

26.14.6.5 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / Call Termination / not originator

26.14.6.5.1 Conformance requirement

1. If the MS is not the originator of the VGCS/VBS call, on request of upper layer, the MS shall not attempt to terminate the call.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68, subclause 6.4.1 (implicitly).

3GPP TS 04.69, subclause 6.4.1 (implicitly).

26.14.6.5.2 Test purpose

To verify that when the MS is not the originator of the VGCS/VBS call, on request of the user, the MS does not attempt to terminate the call.

26.14.6.5.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in group receive mode (not originator).

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to join a VGCS/VBS call.
- Way to terminate a call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM-state idle, updated.

Test Procedure

The MS is brought into group receive mode (not originator). The MS is requested to terminate the call by MMI action. It is checked that the MS does not attempt the termination.

Maximum Duration of Test

2 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is in group receive mode (not the originator). |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to terminate the call. |
| 2 | SS | | check that there is no transmission from the MS for 10 s. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |
| | | | |

26.14.6.6 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / GCC states

26.14.6.6.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. The GCC entity of the MS performs transitions between (main) states. In main state GROUP CALL ACTIVE (U2) it performs transitions between sub-states. It has certain parameters and attributes, which it sets and changes based on interaction with higher layer and lower layers and on message exchanges with its peer entity. These states and parameters shall be consistent as defined.
- 2. The mobile station in group transmit mode shall mute the downlink speech if SET STATUS message is received with DA bit set to 1. The mobile station shall no longer mute the downlink after receipt of a downlink SET STATUS message with a reset DA bit.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68, subclauses 6.1.2.1, 6.1.2.1.1 to 6.1.2.1.11, 6.5.1.1, 8.4 and 9.5.7.

26.14.6.6.2 Test purpose

- 1. To verify that the GCC states and parameters of the MS are consistent as defined.
- 2. To verify that the MS in group transmit mode mutes the downlink speech if downlink SET STATUS message is received setting DA bit. The mobile station no longer mutes the downlink speech after a SET STATUS message is received.

26.14.6.6.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Originating)
- Support VGCS listening (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Listening)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to check downlink is muted or not.
- Way to accept VGCS call.
- Way to initiate VGCS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM-state Idle, updated.

Test Procedure

If the MS supports VGCS originating, it is requested to initiate a VGCS call. It is checked by getting status that the MS goes through different GCC states with correct parameters. If the MS supports VGCS talking but not VGCS originating, it is brought to group receive mode and then group transmit mode.

When MS is in group transmit mode the SS sends SET PARAMETER message The DA bit in state attributes is set to 0. It is checked that the downlink of the MS is muted. The SS sends SET PARAMETER message with DA bit set to 1. It is checked that the downlink of the MS is unmuted.

Similarly, it is checked that the MS goes through different GCC states with correct parameters.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

If the MS supports VGCS originating, the step 1 to step 40 are performed.

| Ī | Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|---|------|-----------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Ī | 0 | MS | | The MS is in idle mode. |
| ſ | 1 | MS | | MMI action to initiate VGCS call |
| | 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |

| Step | | | 1 | |
|--|------------|------------|----------------------|--|
| GSM 450: 227.6 GSM 480: 322.6 GSM 480: 470.7 GSM 750: 470.7 GSM 850: 177.7 GSM 750: 470.7 GSM 850: 177.7 GSM | | | | |
| A | 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| GSM 900.50, DCS 1 900:50 GSM:470 GSM 750:470 T-GSM 810:470 GSM 750:470 T-GSM 810:470 GSM 750:470 T-GSM 810:470 GSM 850:177 VSC establishment, L2: SABM / UA SS - SA | | | | |
| DCS 1 800: 750 PCS 1 900: 650 GSM: 470 GSM 750: 470 T-GSM 810: 470 GSM 750: 470 T-GSM 810: 470 GSM 550: 470 T-GSM 810: 470 GSM 550: 470 T-GSM 810: 470 T | | | | |
| DCS 1 800:750 PCS 1 900:650 GSM:470 GSM:470 GSM:470 GSM:470 T-GSM 810:470 GSM:50:470 T-GSM 810:470 GSM:50:470 T-GSM 810:470 T-GSM 810: | | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| GSM: 470 GSM: 470 GSM: 470 T-GSM: 810: 470 GSM: 50: 470 T-GSM: 810: 470 T-GSM: 470 T-GS | | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| A | | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| T-GSM 810: 470 | | | | GSM: 470 |
| A | | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| A | | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| S | | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 6 MS > SS SETUP 7 SS > MS GETSTATUS 8 MS > SS STATUS 9 SS > MS GETSTATUS 11 MS > SS GETSTATUS 11 MS > SS STATUS 12 SS > MS GETSTATUS 13 MS > SS STATUS 14 SS > MS GETSTATUS 15 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 16 MS 17 MS > SS GETSTATUS 18 SS > MS GETSTATUS 19 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 16 MS 17 MS > SS GETSTATUS 18 SS > MS GETSTATUS 18 SS > MS GETSTATUS 19 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 10 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 10 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 11 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 12 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 13 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 14 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 15 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 16 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 17 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 18 SS > MS GETSTATUS 19 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 21 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 22 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 23 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 24 MS SS > MS GETSTATUS 25 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 26 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 27 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 28 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 21 MS MS SS MS GETSTATUS 22 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 23 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 24 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 25 MS MS GETSTATUS 26 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 27 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 28 MS > MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 21 MS SS MS GETSTATUS 22 MS > STATUS 23 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 24 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 25 MS MS GETSTATUS 26 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 27 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 28 MS > MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 21 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 22 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 23 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 24 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 25 MS MS GETSTATUS 26 MS P MS GETSTATUS 27 MS > SS GETSTATUS 28 MS P MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 29 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 20 MS > SS MS GETSTATUS 20 MS P MS GETSTATUS 20 MS P MS GETSTATUS 21 MS P MS GETSTATU | 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | VGC establishment, L2: SABM / UA |
| 6 MS > SS MS (SETUP) 7 SS > MS (SETSTATUS) 8 MS > SS MS (SETSTATUS) 9 SS > MS (SETSTATUS) 11 MS > SS MS (CONNECT) 12 SS > MS (SETSTATUS) 13 MS > SS MS (CHANNEL MODE MODIFY) 13 MS > SS MS (CHANNEL MODE MODIFY) 14 SS > MS (CHANNEL MODE MODIFY) 15 MS > SS MS (CHANNEL MODE MODIFY) 16 MS (SETSTATUS) 16 MS (SETSTATUS) 17 MS (SETSTATUS) 18 SS > MS (SETSTATUS) 18 SS > MS (SETSTATUS) 19 MS (SETPARAMETER) 20 SS > MS (SETPARAMETER) 21 MS (SETPARAMETER) 22 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 23 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 24 MS (SETPARAMETER) 25 MS (SETPARAMETER) 26 MS > SS (SETPARAMETER) 27 MS (SETPARAMETER) 28 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 29 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 21 MS (SETPARAMETER) 22 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 23 MS > SS (SETPARAMETER) 24 MS (SETPARAMETER) 25 MS (SETPARAMETER) 26 MS > SS (SETPARAMETER) 27 MS (SETPARAMETER) 28 MS > MS (SETPARAMETER) 29 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 30 MS > SS (SETPARAMETER) 31 MS (SETPARAMETER) 32 MS > SS (SETPARAMETER) 33 MS (SETPARAMETER) 34 MS > SS (SETPARAMETER) 35 MS (SETPARAMETER) 36 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 37 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 38 MS (SETPARAMETER) 39 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 30 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 31 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 32 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 33 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 34 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 35 MS MS (SETPARAMETER) 36 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 37 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 38 MS (SETPARAMETER) 39 MS SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 30 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 31 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 32 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 33 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 34 MS > SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 35 MS MS (SETPARAMETER) 36 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 37 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 38 MS SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 39 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 30 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 31 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 32 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 33 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 34 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 35 MS MS (SETPARAMETER) 36 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 37 MS S SS MS (SETPARAMETER) 38 MS (SETPARAMETER) 39 MS S MS (SETPARAMETER) 30 MS S SS MS (SET | 5 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 7 | | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 8 | | | | |
| 9 SS > MS CONNECT | | | | state U1, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F |
| 10 | | | | |
| 11 | | | | |
| 12 | | | | state U2sl, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T |
| 13 | | | | |
| ACKNOWLEDGE GET STATUS State U2sr, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T the MS asks to indicate the desire of speaking. MMI action to indicate desire of speaking. MMI action to indicate desire of speaking. MMI the MS in group talking mode for 5 s. | | | | |
| 14 | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | SS -> MS | | |
| the MS asks to indicate the desire of speaking. MMI action to indicate desire of talking. MS SS > MS ET PARAMETER DA = 0B Check that the downlink is muted DA = 11B Check that the downlink is not muted MMI action to quit group talking MMI action to quit group talking MMI action to request uplink access | | | | state U2sr, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T II-ATT=T |
| action to indicate desire of falking. | | | | |
| 17 | 10 | IVIO | | |
| 18 | 17 | MS | | the MS in aroun talking mode for 5 s |
| 19 | | | SET DARAMETED | |
| 20 | | | JET FARAIVIETER | |
| MS | | | SET DARAMETED | |
| MS | | | OLI I ANAIMETEN | |
| 23 | | _ | | |
| 24 | | | LIDLINIK DEL EAGE | IVIIVII action to quit group talking |
| MS | | | | |
| 26 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 27 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 28 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 29 SS -> MS UPLINK GRANT 30 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 31 SS -> MS GET STATUS 32 MS -> SS TATUS 33 MS 34 MS -> SS TATUS 35 SS -> MS GET STATUS 36 MS -> SS TATUS 37 SS -> MS TERMINATION REQUEST 38 SS -> MS TERMINATION 38 SS -> MS TERMINATION 39 SS -> MS TERMINATION 30 MS 31 SS -> MS TERMINATION 31 SS -> MS TERMINATION 32 MS -> SS TERMINATION 33 MS 34 MS -> SS TERMINATION 35 SS -> MS TERMINATION 36 MS -> SS TERMINATION 37 SS -> MS TERMINATION 38 SS -> MS TERMINATION 39 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. The MS in idle mode. With VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS call reference active in the MS, but w | | | UPLINK FREE | NANAL action to require the European |
| 27 | | | LIDI INIK A00500 | IVIIVII action to request uplink access |
| 28 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 29 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GRANT Reference to step 28 30 MS -> SS TALKER INDIC ATION L2: SABM / UA 31 SS -> MS GET STATUS State U2sr, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T 33 MS MS -> SS STATUS MMI action to terminate the VGCS call 34 MS -> SS STATUS State U5, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T 35 SS -> MS STATUS State U5, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T 36 MS -> SS STATUS State U5, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T 37 SS -> MS STATUS State U5, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T 38 SS -> MS NOTIFICATON/NCH With VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description 40 MS SS -> MS IMMI action to join the VGCS call 41 MS -> SS STATUS Asignalling channel 43 MS -> SS STATUS State U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F 45 MS -> SS STATUS State U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F 46 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | | | | |
| 29 | | | | |
| 30 | | | | |
| SS -> MS | | | | |
| 32 | | | | L2: SABM / UA |
| 33 MS 34 MS -> SS 35 SS -> MS 36 MS -> SS 36 SS -> MS 37 SS -> MS 38 SS -> MS 39 SS -> MS 30 MS 30 MS -> SS 31 TERMINATION REQUEST 31 SS -> MS 32 TERMINATION 33 SS -> MS 34 MS -> SS 35 TERMINATION 34 SS -> MS 35 TERMINATION 35 SS -> MS 36 MS -> SS 37 TERMINATION 37 SS -> MS 38 SS -> MS 39 SS -> MS 39 SS -> MS 30 NOTIFICATON/NCH 39 SS -> MS 40 MS 41 MS -> SS 42 SS -> MS 44 SS -> MS 45 MS -> SS 46 SS -> MS 47 SS -> MS 48 MS 49 MS -> SS 49 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 51 SS -> MS 52 SS -> MS 53 MS 54 SS -> MS 55 MS 56 SS -> MS 57 MS 58 TALUS 59 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 51 SS -> MS 52 SS -> MS 53 MS -> SS 54 SS -> MS 66 TSTATUS 55 MS -> SS 56 SS -> MS 66 TSTATUS 57 MS 67 MS ACCESS 59 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 51 MS -> SS 51 MS -> SS 52 SS -> MS 53 MS -> SS 54 SS -> MS 66 TSTATUS 55 MS -> SS 56 MS -> SS 57 MS 67 MS MS 68 TSTATUS 68 TERMINATION REQUEST 58 STATUS 58 STATUS 58 STATUS 59 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 51 MS -> SS 51 MS -> SS 52 SS -> MS 53 MS -> SS 54 SS -> MS 66 TSTATUS 55 MS -> SS 56 MS -> SS 57 MS 66 TSTATUS 57 MS 67 MS -> SS 58 MS 67 MS -> SS 59 MS 68 TSTATUS 59 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 50 MS -> SS 51 MS -> SS 51 MS -> SS 52 SS -> MS 53 MS -> SS 54 MS MS -> SS 55 MS 66 TSTATUS 67 MMI action to terminate the VGCS call 58 STATUS 58 STATUS 58 STATUS 58 STATUS 58 STATUS 58 MMI action to terminate the VGCS call 59 MMI action to join the VGCS call description 68 MMI action to join the VGCS call 69 MMI action to join the VGCS call 60 MMI action to join the VGCS call 61 MMI action to | | | | |
| 34 | | | STATUS | |
| SS -> MS | | | | MMI action to terminate the VGCS call |
| 36 MS -> SS STATUS 37 SS -> MS TERMINATION 38 SS -> MS TERMINATION 39 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 39 SS -> MS NOTIFICATON/NCH 40 MS 41 MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT 43 MS -> SS MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS MS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS USA MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 52 SABM / UA 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 MS SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 MS SS -> MS GET STATUS 56 SS -> MS GET STATUS 57 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 58 SS -> MS GET STATUS 59 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 50 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 51 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 52 SABM / UA 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 SS -> MS GET STATUS 56 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 57 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 58 STATUS 58 SABM / UA 58 STATUS 58 ST | | | | |
| 37 SS -> MS TERMINATION CHANNEL RELEASE The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. The MS is in idle mode. 39 SS -> MS NOTIFICATON/NCH With VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 41 MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT 43 MS -> SS NOTIFICATION RESPONSE 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK GRANT 52 SS -> MS UPLINK GRANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 SS -> MS GET STATUS 56 SS -> MS GET STATUS The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. With VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS call of the MS releases L2:SABM / UA a signalling channel L2: SABM / UA State U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. MMI action to request uplink access | | | | |
| The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. The MS is in idle mode. 39 SS -> MS NOTIFIC ATON/NCH with VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 40 MS | 36 | MS -> SS | | state U5, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T |
| The MS is in idle mode. 39 SS -> MS NOTIFICATON/NCH with VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 40 MS VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 41 MS -> SS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT ASSIGNMENT NOTIFICATION RESPONSE ASS -> MS OF STATUS 43 MS -> SS STATUS STATUS STATUS STATUS ASSIGNMENT NOTIFICATION RESPONSE ASS STATUS STATU | 37 | SS -> MS | | |
| The MS is in idle mode. 39 SS -> MS NOTIFICATON/NCH with VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 40 MS | 38 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 39 SS -> MS NOTIFICATON/NCH with VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 41 MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT 43 MS -> SS NOTIFICATION RESPONSE 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS GET STATUS 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS TALKER INDICATION With VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call a signalling channel L2: SABM / UA state U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. MMI action to request uplink access | | | | The MS is in idle mode. |
| 40 MS 41 MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT 43 MS -> SS OCHANNEL RESPONSE 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS UPCS Channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 48 AS -> MS GET STATUS 48 AS -> MS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS GET STATUS 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS VGCS channel description MMI action to join the VGCS call 48 As signalling channel L2: SABM / UA 49 State U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to request uplink access MR Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | 39 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATON/NCH | with VGCS call reference active in the MS, but without |
| 40 MS 41 MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT 43 MS -> SS MOTIFICATION RESPONSE 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS WS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS GET STATUS 53 MS -> SS MS GET STATUS 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 MS -> SS GET STATUS MMI action to join the VGCS call MMI action to join the VGCS call MMI action to join the VGCS call A signalling channel L2: SABM / UA State U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to join the VGCS call A signalling channel L2: SABM / UA State U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA MMI action to join the VGCS call | | | | |
| 41 MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT 43 MS -> SS NOTIFICATION RESPONSE 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS GET STATUS 53 MS -> SS MS GET STATUS 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS 55 MS -> SS GET STATUS 56 MS -> SS GET STATUS 57 MS GET STATUS 58 MS | 40 | MS | | |
| 42 SS -> MS IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT NOTIFICATION RESPONSE 43 MS -> SS GET STATUS 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS UPLINK GRANT 53 MS -> SS GET STATUS A signalling channel L2: SABM / UA 42 SABM / UA 43 signalling channel L2: SABM / UA 44 L2: SABM / UA 45 L2: SABM / UA 46 L2: SABM / UA 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE MMI action to request uplink access MI S -> SS SI UPLINK BUSY MI S -> SS SI UPLINK GRANT TALKER INDICATION TALKER INDICATION TALKER INDICATION TALKER INDICATION TO SABM / UA A Signalling channel L2: SABM / UA A Signalling channel L2: SABM / UA B SABM / UA A Signalling channel L2: SABM / UA B SABM / UA A Signalling channel L2: SABM / UA B SABM / UA | | | CHANNEL REQUEST | <u> </u> |
| 43 MS -> SS NOTIFICATION RESPONSE 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS GET STATUS 43 L2: SABM / UA 44 L2: SABM / UA 45 L2: SABM / UA 46 L2: SABM / UA 47 L3 | | | | a signalling channel |
| 44 SS -> MS GET STATUS 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GR ANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDIC ATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS state U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to request uplink access Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | | | | L2: SABM/UA |
| 45 MS -> SS STATUS 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GR ANT 53 MS -> SS TATUS state U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to request uplink access Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | | | | |
| 46 SS -> MS CHANNEL RELEASE I format, with group channel description. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GRANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS | | | | state U2wr, ORIG=F COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F |
| L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. | | | | |
| 47 SS -> MS UPLINK FREE 48 MS 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GRANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to request uplink access MRI action to request uplink access L2: SABM / UA | 70 | 20 / 100 | | |
| 48 MS MS -> SS MMI action to request uplink access 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GR ANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDIC ATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS MMI action to request uplink access MMI action to request uplink access Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | <i>1</i> 7 | SS -> MS | LIPLINK FREE | LE manapio namo ninc LE.Dioo/o/c |
| 49 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GRANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | | | | MMI action to request unlink access |
| 50 MS -> SS UPLINK ACCESS 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GR ANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDIC ATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | | | LIPLINK ACCESS | INTIVIT GOLIOTT TO TEQUEST UPILITY GOCESS |
| 51 SS -> MS UPLINK BUSY 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GR ANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDIC ATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | | | | |
| 52 SS -> MS VGCS UPLINK GR ANT 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDIC ATION 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS Reference to step 54 L2: SABM / UA | | | | |
| 53 MS -> SS TALKER INDICATION L2: SABM / UA SS -> MS GET STATUS | | | | Reference to step 5/ |
| 54 SS -> MS GET STATUS | | | | |
| | | | | LZ. SADIVI / U A |
| 30 NO -> 30 STATUS STATE UZST, UKIG=F CUMIM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T | | | | ototo Ligar OBIC_E COMM T.D. ATT T.L. ATT T |
| | ၁၁ | IVIO -> 00 | SIAIUS | SIGIE UZSI, UNIGET CUIVIIVET D-ATTET U-ATTET |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|----------------|---|
| 56 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| 57 | SS -> MS | | UI format, the MS returns to idle updated. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

26.14.6.7 VGCS-VBS / GCC-BCC Procedures / BCC states

26.14.6.7.1 Conformance requirement

The BCC entity of the MS performs transitions between states. It has certain parameters and attributes, which it sets and changes based on interaction with higher layer and lower layers and on message exchanges with its peer entity. These states and parameters shall be consistent as defined.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.69 subclauses 6.1.2.1 to 6.1.2.11 and 6.5.1.1.

26.14.6.7.2 Test purpose

To verify that the BCC states and parameters of the MS are consistent as defined.

26.14.6.7.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VBS.
- Way to select the immediate set-up or the normal set-up.
- Way to initiate VBS call.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM-state Idle, updated.

Test Procedure

The MS is requested to initiate VBS call. Then it is checked by getting status procedure that the MS goes through different GCC states with correct parameters.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in idle mode. |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to initiate VBS call |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, |
| | | | GSM 480: 322, |
| | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 4 | | CM SER VICE REQUEST | VBC establishment, L2: SABM / UA |
| 5 | | GET STATUS | |
| 6 | | STATUS | state U0.p, ORIG=T COMM=F D-ATT=F U-ATT=F |
| 7 | | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 8 | | SETUP | |
| 9 | | GET STATUS | |
| 10 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U1, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F |
| 11 12 | | CONNECT GET STATUS | |
| 13 | MS -> SS | | state U2, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T |
| 14 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | State 02, ORIGET COMMET D-ATTET 0-ATTET |
| 15 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 13 | 100 -> 00 | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 16 | MS | , OTATOVILLE DOL | MMI action to terminate VBS call |
| 17 | _ | TERMINATION REQUEST | |
| 18 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | |
| 19 | | STATUS | state U5, ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=T U-ATT=T |
| 20 | | TERMINATION | , |
| 21 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

26.14.7 VGCS-VBS / Error Handling

26.14.7.1 VGCS-VBS / Error Handling / short message length, unknown message type and TI

26.14.7.1.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. Whenever a message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognised as relating to an active transaction, if COMM = T, the MS shall send a STATUS message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received (this may not be possible, e.g. due to length restrictions). and remain idle.
- 2. If COMM = T, the MS shall answer to a message received with TI value "111" by sending a STATUS message with same TI value, cause "invalid transaction identifier value", and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received (this may not be possible, e.g. due to length restrictions).
- 3. When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message shall be ignored.
- 4. If the GCC or BCC in the MS receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, the MS shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if COMM = T, it shall return a STATUS message with cause "message type non-existent or not implemented" and including as diagnostics the message type of the message received.
- 5. If the GCC or BCC in the MS receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the MS shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if COMM = T, it shall return a STATUS message with cause "message type not compatible with protocol state" and including as diagnostic the message type of the message received.

6. When a message with semantically incorrect contents is received, the foreseen reaction of the procedural part are performed. If however no such reactions are specified, the MS shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if COMM = T, it returns a STATUS message with cause value "semantically incorrect message" and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received (this may not be possible).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68 subclauses 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.8.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclauses 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.8.

26.14.7.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. Whenever a message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognised as relating to an active transaction, if COMM = T, the MS sends a STATUS message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received (this may not be possible, e.g., due to length restrictions).
- 2. If COMM = T, the MS answers to a message received with TI value "111" by sending a STATUS message with same TI value, cause "invalid transaction identifier value", and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received (this may not be possible, e.g., due to length restrictions).
- 3. When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message is ignored.
- 4. If the GCC or BCC in the MS receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, the MS ignores the message. In addition, if COMM = T, it returns a STATUS message with cause "message type non-existent or not implemented" and including as diagnostics the message type of the message received.
- 5. If the GCC or BCC in the MS receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the MS ignores the message. In addition, if COMM = T, it returns a STATUS message with cause "message type not compatible with protocol state" and including as diagnostic the message type of the message received.
- 6. When a message containing semantically incorrect contents is received and no reactions are specified in the procedural part, the MS ignores the message. In addition, if COMM = T, the MS returns a STATUS message with cause value "semantically incorrect message" and as diagnostics, including the complete message received, if possible (this may not be possible).

26.14.7.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Originating)
- Support VGCS talking (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Talking)
- Support VBS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VBS_Originating)

PIXIT Statements:

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM-state "Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

If the MS supports VGCS/VBS originating, the test starts from step 1, otherwise if the MS supports VGCS talking the test starts from step 30. If the MS supports VBS originating but no VGCS originating nor VGCS talking, the test stops on step 24.

The MS is requested to initiate a VGCS/VBS call with setup procedure. After the MS sends SETUP message, the SS sends incorrect CONNECT messages which contains incorrect TI flag or incorrect TI value or TI value set to '111'B. It is checked that the MS ignores these messages and responds with STATUS messages containing cause #81. The SS sends a message which is too short to contain a complete message. It is checked that the MS ignores this short message. Finally the SS sends a undefined message, a message not compatible with current protocol state and a message semantically incorrect. It is checked that the MS ignores these messages and returns STATUS messages containing cause #97, #98, #95 respectively. The following steps is applicable to the MS supporting VGCS talking. The MS is brought into group transmit mode. The SS sends GET STATUS message with TI='1001'B, the MS responds with STATUS message containing state U2sr, then the SS sends GET STATUS messages containing TI= '1111'B or '1010'B. It is checked that the MS ignores these messages and responds with STATUS messages containing cause #81.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

The step 30-46 are performed if the MS supports VGCS.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | MC | | The MC is in idle made |
| 0 | MS MS | | The MS is in idle mode. MMI action to initiate VGCS/VBS call using setup procedure. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | a TCH/FS |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM / UA |
| 5 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | flag of TI set to '0'B, value of TI is the same as that of SETUP message in step 6. |
| 8 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #81, "invalid transaction id value". |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | flag of TI set to '1'B, value of TI is different from that of SETUP message in step 6. |
| 10 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #81, value of TI is that of step 9. |
| 11 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | value of TI set to '111'B. |
| 12 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #81, value of TI is '111'B |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | too short message without Call Reference and Originator Indication. |
| 14 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | |
| 15 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U1 ORIG=T COMM=T D-ATT=F U-ATT=F. |
| 16 | SS -> MS | UNDEF MESSAGE TYPE | see specific message contents |
| 17 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #97, "message type non-existent or not implemented". |
| 18 | SS -> MS | TERMINATION REJECT | |
| 19 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #98, "message type not compatible with the protocol state". |
| 20 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | value of Originator Indication set to not originator |
| 21 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #95, "Semantically incorrect message". |
| 22 | SS -> MS | TERMIN ATION | |
| 23 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 30 | SS -> MS | NITIFIC ATION/NCH | with a description of VGCS channel and a VGCS call reference active in the MS |
| 31 | MS | | MMI action to join the call |
| 32 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | , |
| 33 | MS | | MMI action to request to access uplink |
| 34 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | · |
| 35 | MS -> SS | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 36 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | |
| 37 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | Reference to step 34 |
| 38 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | TALKER INDICATION GET STATUS | L2: SABM / UA |
| 39 | 33 -> IVIS | GETSTATUS | TI = '1001'B, GCC of the MS will take this value as the TI of the group call |
| 40 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U2sr |
| 41 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | TI='1111'B |
| 42 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #81, value of TI is '111'B |
| 43 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | TI='1010'B |
| 44 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #81, value of TI is '010'B |
| 45 | SS -> MS | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| 46 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format |
| | | | |

Specific message contents:

UNDEF MESSAGE TYPE

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--|--|
| Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B if the test is for VGCS; '0001'B if the test is for VBS. |
| Message Type Group call reference Originator indication Spare half octet | '0x110111'B PICS/PIXIT Originator |

26.14.7.2 VGCS-VBS / Error Handling / incorrect information elements

26.14.7.2.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. When on receipt of a message containing "imperative message part" error or "missing mandatory IE" error or syntactically incorrect mandatory IE's or unknown IE's encoded as "comprehension required" or out of sequence IE's encoded as "comprehension required", the MS shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if COMM = T, it shall return a STATUS message with cause "invalid mandatory information" and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received.
- 2. The GCC or BCC in the MS shall ignore all unknown information elements not encoded as "comprehension required" in the non-imperative part.
- 3. The GCC or BCC in the MS shall ignore all out of sequence information elements not encoded as "comprehension required" in the non-imperative part.
- 4. The GCC or BCC in the MS shall ignore all syntactically incorrect optional information elements in the non-imperative part.
- 5. If an information element with format T, TV, or TLV is repeated in a message in which repetition of the information element is not specified, only the contents of the information element appearing first shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored. When repetition of information elements is specified, only the contents of specified repeated information elements shall be handled. If the limit on repetition of information elements is exceeded, the contents of information elements appearing first up to the limit of repetitions shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.68 subclauses 7.5, 7.6 and 7.7.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclauses 7.5, 7.6 and 7.7.

26.14.7.2.2 Test purpose

To verify that:

- 1. On receipt of a message containing "imperative message part" error or "missing mandatory IE" error or syntactically incorrect mandatory IE's or unknown IE's encoded as "comprehension required" or out of sequence IE's encoded as "comprehension required", the MS ignores the message. In addition, if COMM = T, the MS returns a STATUS message with cause "invalid mandatory information" and including, if possible, as diagnostics the complete message received.
- 2. The MS ignores unknown information elements not encoded as "comprehension required" in the non-imperative part.
- 3. The MS ignores out of sequence information elements not encoded as "comprehension required" in the non-imperative part.
- 4. The MS ignores syntactically incorrect optional information elements in the non-imperative part.
- 5. The MS ignores subsequent repetition of the information element for which repetition is not specified, only the contents of the information element appearing first are handled. For specified repeated information element, the

MS ignores all subsequent repetitions of the information element beyond the limit on repetition, only the contents of information element appearing first up to the limit of repetitions are handled.

26.14.7.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support VGCS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Originating)
- Support VGCS talking (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Talking)
- Support VGCS listening (TSPC_Addinfo_VGCS_Listening)
- Support VBS originating (TSPC_Addinfo_VBS_Originating)
- Support VBS listening (TSPC_Addinfo_VBS_Listening)

PIXIT Statements:

_

Foreseen Final State of the MS

MM-state "Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The MS is in idle updated mode. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH messages with incorrect mandatory IE (skip='0001'B) or with comprehension required IE. It is checked that the MS ignores these NOTIFICATION/NCH messages. The SS sends NOTIFICATION/NCH containing unknown IE not encoded as comprehension required in non-imperative part. It is checked that the MS ignores the unknown IE and accepts the NOTIFICATION/NCH message. If the MS supports VGCS/VBS listening only, the test stops here.

If the MS supports VGCS talking the test continues on step 7. The MS joins the call. The SS sends correct UPLINK BUSY message then sends UPLINK FREE message containing incorrect mandatory IE. It is checked that the UPLINK FREE message is ignored by the MS. The SS sends correct UPLINK FREE message and the MS is requested to access the uplink. During the uplink access procedure it is checked that the MS ignores the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message in which mandatory IE is missing. After the MS enters group transmit mode, it is brought back to idle updated mode. The test stops here if the MS supports VGCS talking but not VGCS originating.

If the MS supports VGCS/VBS originating the test proceeds on step 30. The MS is requested to originate a VGCS call. During the call establishment it is checked that the MS ignores the CONNECT messages that missing mandatory IE or containing unknown IE encoded as comprehension required, and that the MS ignores unknown IE which is in non-imperative part and is not encoded as comprehension required, it is also checked that the MS ignores subsequent repetition of the information element for which repetition is not specified.

Maximum Duration of Test

The test steps 7 to 29 are performed if the MS supports VGCS talking. The test steps 30 to 56 are performed if the MS supports VGCS/VBS originating.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in Idle updated mode. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | skip = '0001'B, with VGCS/VBS channel description and |
| | MC | | call reference active in the MS |
| 2 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the NOTIFICATION/NCH |
| | | | message in step 1. This is checked for 10 s. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | containing comprehension required IE, see specific |
| | | | message contents |
| 4 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the NOTIFICATION/NCH |
| | | | message in step 3. This is checked for 10 s |
| 5 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | unknown IE not encoded as comprehension required, see |
| | | | specific message contents |
| 6 | MS | | check that the MS indicates the notified call |
| 7 | MS | | MMI action to join the notified VGCS call |
| 8 | SS -> MS | UPLINK BUSY | Training addition to joint the notified voco can |
| 9 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | message type = '11010'B, the MS shall ignore this |
| | | | message |
| 10 | MS | | MMI action to request the uplink access |
| 11 | SS | | check that there is no UPLINK ACCESS for 6 s. |
| | | | |
| 12 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | as default |
| 13 | MS | | MMI action to request the uplink access |
| 14 | | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 15 16 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | UPLINK ACCESS VGCS UPLINK GRANT | missing mandatory IE Timing Advance, request reference |
| 10 | 00 -> IVIO | COO OF LINK GRAINT | refers to step 14. |
| 17 | | UPLINK ACCESS | The MS ignores VGCS UPLINK GRANT. |
| 18 | | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 19 | SS -> MS | VGCS UPLINK GRANT | request reference does not refer to steps 14, 15, 17, 18. |
| 20 21 | SS -> MS SS | UPLINK BUSY | check that there is no UPLINK ACCESS for 6 s |
| 22 | SS -> MS | UPLINK FREE | OHEON HIGH HEIE IS HO OF LINN ACCESS IOI 0.5 |
| 23 | MS | | MMI action to request uplink access |
| 24 | | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 25 | | UPLINK ACCESS | |
| 26 27 | | UPLINK BUSY VGCS UPLINK GRANT | refer to the reference in step 25 |
| 28 | MS -> SS | TALKER INDICATION | L2: SABM / UA |
| 29 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 30 | MS | | MMI action to originate a VGCS/VBS call with setup |
| 31 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | TOU/E aimala DE ah siiral |
| 32 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275, GSM 480: 322, |
| | | | GSM 900: 50, |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 33 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM/UA |
| 34 | | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 36 | | SETUP | |
| 37 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 38 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 39 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | missing mandatory IE: Group call reference |
| 40 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #96 |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| 41 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | unknown IE encoded as comprehension required, see |
| | | | specific message contents |
| 42 | MS -> SS | STATUS | cause #96 |
| 43 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | unknown IE in non-imperative part, see specific message |
| | | | contents |
| 44 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U1 |
| 45 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |
| 46 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | |
| | | | for VGCS test |
| A47 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U2sr |
| A48 | MS | | check the MS asks to indicate the desire of speaking |
| A49 | MS | | wait for time-out. |
| A50 | MS -> SS | UPLINK RELEASE | |
| A51 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | duplicated IE, see specific message contents |
| A52 | SS | | check that the MS does not respond |
| A53 | SS -> MS | GET STATUS | |
| A54 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U2r |
| | | | for VBS test |
| B47 | MS -> SS | STATUS | state U2 |
| 55 | SS -> MS | TERMINATOIN | |
| 56 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |

Specific message contents:

NOTIFICATION/NCH - in step 3

| Information Element | value/remark |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| L2 Pseudo Length | '15'B |
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00100000'B |
| Comprehension required IEI | '00000000'B |
| - Length | 1 |
| - unrecognised IE contents | 'xxxxxxxx'B (arbitrary octet) |
| NT/N Rest Octets | As default |

NOTIFICATION/NCH - in step 6

| Information Element | value/remark |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| L2 Pseudo Length | '15'B |
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00100000'B |
| Unknown IEI | '11101001'B |
| - Length | 1 |
| - unrecognised IE contents | 'xxxxxxxx'B (arbitrary octet) |
| NT/N Rest Octets | As default |

CONNECT - in step 41

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC | |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test | |
| Message Type | '0x110011'B | |
| Group call reference | PICS/PIXIT | |
| Comprehension required IEI | '00000000'B | |
| - Length | 1 | |
| - unrecognised IE contents | 'xxxxxxxx'B (arbitrary octet) | |
| Originator indication | Originator | |
| Spare half octet | '0000'B | |

GET STATUS - in step 43

| Information Element | value/remark |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x111001'B |
| Mobile identity | PICS/PIXIT |
| Unknown IEI | '11101001'B |
| - Length | 1 |
| - unrecognised IE contents | 'xxxxxxxx'B (arbitrary octet) |

GET STATUS - in step A51

| Information Element | value/remark |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x111001'B |
| Mobile identity | not address the MS |
| Mobile identity | PICS/PIXIT |
| , | |

26.14.7.3 VGCS-VBS / Messages not addressing VGCS receive mode

26.14.7.3.1 Conformance requirement

In group receive mode the MS shall ignore messages which are allowed in group receive mode but not sent in UI format on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink.

Mobile stations in group receive mode shall ignore all messages which are not sent in UI format or which are not related to the following procedures: channel mode modify, notification and paging information, uplink status messages, channel release message, information on channel restructuring.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 3.4.15.1.2.

26.14.7.3.2 Test purpose

To verify that the MS in group receive mode ignores:

- 1. Messages which are applicable to group receive mode but not sent in UI format.
- 2. ASSIGNMENT COMMAND and HANDOVER COMMAND messages in which the target mode information element indicates "dedicated mode".
- 3. Messages which are not applicable to group receive mode.

26.14.7.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to indicate a call notification.
- Way to accept a VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is brought into group receive mode. The SS sends, in UI format, the messages which are not applicable to group receive mode. It is checked that the MS ignores these messages. The SS sends, in L2 I format, messages which are applicable to group receive mode. It is checked that the MS ignores these messages.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in Idle updated mode. |
| 1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | |
| 2 | MS | | MMI action to join VGCS/VBS call. |
| | | | |
| 3 | | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | UI format. |
| 4 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED | UI format. |
| 6 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | UI format. |
| 8 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| | | | |
| 9 | | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | sent in the L2 I format. |
| 10 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 11 | SS -> MS | HANDOVER COMMAND | sent in the L2 I format. |
| 12 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 13 | | FREQUENCY REDEFINITION | sent in the L2 I format. |
| 14 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 15 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | sent in the L2 I format. |
| 16 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 17 | | CHANNEL RELEASE | I format |
| 18 | MS | | check that the MS ignores the above message. |
| 10 | SC - MC | CHANNEL DELEASE | I II form at |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format. |
| | | | |

26.14.8 VGCS-VBS / Structured Procedures

The objective of this test group is to verify that the MS in the ASCI context performs certain elementary procedures of the RR, MM, and GCC/BCC protocol correctly within a structured procedure, especially when some channels use R-GSM frequencies with ARFCNs between 955 and 974.

26.14.8.1 VGCS-VBS / Structured Procedures / Very early and early assignment

26.14.8.1.1 Conformance requirement

1. The mobile station initiates immediate assignment, service request, and contention resolution.

- 2. After sending the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message, the mobile station initiates call establishment by sending the SETUP message to the network.
- 3. The network allocates a traffic channel to the mobile station before it initiates call establishment in the fixed network.
- 4. The network assigns the traffic channel at the earliest possible moment, i.e. in the immediate assign ment procedure. The mode of the traffic channel is changed from signalling only to the mode necessary for the call by means of the channel mode change procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 23.108 subclause 7.3.2.

26.14.8.1.2 Test purposes

- 1. To verify that the MS initiates immediate assignment, service request using the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or CM SERVICE REQUEST message, and contention resolution.
- 2. To verify that the MS after sending the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message, initiates call establishment by sending the SETUP message to the network.
- 3. To check that the MS performs correctly the early assignment procedure.
- 4. To check that the MS performs correctly the very early assignment procedure.

26.14.8.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

- Support eMLPP (TSPC_Serv_eMLPP)
- Support of Half Rate Speech (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Support of Enhanced Full Rate Speech (Full Rate Version 2) (TSPC_AddInfo_Full_rate_version_2)
- Support of R-GSM Band (TSPC_Type_GSM_R_Band)

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure a necessary radio channel rate.
- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to select the immediate set-up or the normal set-up.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is requested to initiate a VGCS/VBS call using immediate setup procedure. The authentication and ciphering mode setting (to no ciphering) procedures are applied. The call is established by using early assignment procedure. For an R-band MS a carrier with ARFCN in the rage of 955 - 974 is assigned for the traffic channel. The MS needs to be configured to use EFR codec for the test, if it supports EFR. The MS is requested to terminate the call.

The MS is requested to initiate a VGCS/VBS call using setup procedure. The authentication and ciphering mode setting (to no ciphering) procedures are applied. The call is established by using assignment procedure. For an R-band MS a carrier with ARFCN in the rage of 955 - 974 is assigned for the traffic channel. The MS needs to be configured to use half rate codec for the test, if it supports dual rate. The call is terminated.

Maximum Duration of Test

5 minutes.

Expected Sequence

Steps 0 to 20 are executed if MS supports eMLPP.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|---|--|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in idle updated mode. |
| 1 | MS | | MMI action to select a priority level 0 and MMI action to initiate VGCS /VBS call using immediate setup procedure. |
| 2 | | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | IMMEDIATE SETUP | L2: SABM/UA |
| 5 6 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTICATION REQUEST | |
| 7 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | no oinhoring |
| 8 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | no ciphering |
| 9 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | see specific message contents |
| 10 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | The state of the |
| 11 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | verify that the TCH is through connected |
| 12 | MS | | MMI action to terminate the call |
| 13 | MS -> SS | TERMINATION REQUEST | |
| 14 | SS -> MS | TERMINATION | cause = protocol error, unspecified |
| 15 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| 21 | MS | | MMI action to initiate VGCS/VBS call with setup procedure. |
| 22 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | TCH/F needed |
| 23 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 24 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM/UA |
| 25 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTICATION REQUEST | |
| 26 27 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE | |
| 28 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | no ciphering |
| 29 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 30 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 31 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| | | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 32 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | verify that the TCH is through connected |
| 33 | SS -> MS | TERMINATION | |
| 34 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2:DISC/UA. |
| | | | |

Specific message contents:

Step 9

ASSIGNMENT COMMAND:

| Channel Description | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| - Channel Type and TDMA offset | TCH/F |
| - Timeslot Number | 7 |
| - Training Sequence Code | 3 |
| - Hopping | Single RF Channel |
| - ARFCN | 957 if the MS supports R-GSM, |
| | otherwise chosen arbitrarily, but not BCCH |
| Power Command | |
| - Power level | Chosen arbitrarily but with a changed value. |
| Channel Mode | speech full rate or half rate version 2 if the MS supports |
| | EFR |
| | otherwise speech full rate or half rate version 1 |
| Other IEs | Not present |

Step 23

IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT:

| Channel Description | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| - Channel Type and TDMA offset | TCH/H if the MS supports dual rate, |
| | otherwise TCH/F |
| - Timeslot Number | 3 |
| - Training Sequence Code | 3 |
| - Hopping | Single RF Channel |
| - ARFCN | 970, if the MS supporting R-band |
| | otherwise: |
| | GSM 450: 275, |
| | GSM 480: 322, |
| | GSM 900: 50 |
| | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | GSM710: 470 |
| | GSM 750: 470 |
| | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | GSM 850: 177 |

26.14.9 VGCS-VBS / Cell change

26.14.9.1 VGCS-VBS / Cell Change / Same LA

26.14.9.1.1 Conformance requirement

After cell change within the same LA:

- 1. if no NCH is present on the new cell the MS shall leave group receive mode and go to idle mode;
- 2. if NCH is present on the new cell but the MS does not receive any notification message for the current group or broadcast call the MS shall leave group receive mode and go to idle mode;
- 3. if the MS receives a notification message for the current group or broadcast call with the related channel position and if the channel is found, the MS shall change to it and stay in group receive mode;
- 4. if the MS receives a notification message for the current group or broadcast call without information on the related channel position, the MS shall leave group receive mode, go to idle mode in order to establish a dedicated connection with the network to become informed on the related channel position.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 03.22 subclause 5.2.3.

26.14.9.1.2 Test purpose

The MS was in group receive mode. After cell change within a same LA it is verified that:

1. if no NCH is present on the new cell the MS leaves group receive mode and enters idle mode;

- 2. if NCH is present on the new cell but there is no NOTIFICATION / NCH for the current group or broadcast call the MS leaves group receive mode and enters idle mode;
- 3. if the MS receives NOTIFICATION / NCH for the current group or broadcast call with the related channel position the MS changes onto the group channel and stays in group receive mode;
- 4. if the MS receives NOTIFICATION / NCH for the current group or broadcast call without information on the related channel position, the MS leaves group receive mode, enters idle mode and establishes a dedicated connection with the network to get the related channel position.

26.14.9.1.3 Method of test

26.14.9.1.3.1 Initial Conditions

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells within a same LA: cell A and cell B, with default parameters for this clause except:

- for k=1, no NCH on cell B;
- for k=2, 3, 4, NCH present on cell B.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated. No automatic answering is configured.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The following test procedure is repeated for k=1, 2, 3, 4 and c=1, 2.

For c=1, the MS is brought into group receive mode on cell A. Start cell B without NCH (k=1), or with NCH but NOTIFICATON/NCH containing irrelevant group call references (k=2), or with NCH whilst NOTIFICATON/NCH containing the relevant group call reference and VGCS/VBS channel description (k=3), or with NCH whilst NOTIFICATON/NCH containing the relevant group call reference but no VGCS/VBS channel description (k=4). Lower the transmission levels of cell A so that C1 of cell A becomes less than zero. After the MS re-selects to the cell B it is checked that the MS returns to idle mode on cell B (for k=1, 2), or that the MS remains in group receive mode on cell B (for k=3, 4).

The same test procedure is repeated for c=2. Instead of lowering the power level of cell A, the SACCH transmission of cell A is stopped.

Maximum Duration of Test

The test sequence is repeated for test counter k=1, 2, 3, 4 and c=1, 2.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is brought into group receive mode on cell A. |
| | | | |
| 1 | SS | | k=1, SI1 on cell B not indicating NCH position; |
| | | | k=2, 3, 4, SI1 on cell B indicating NCH position |
| A2 | | | k=1 |
| B2 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=2, sent on cell B, containing an irrelevant group call |
| | | | reference. |
| C2 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=3, sent on cell B, containing the relevant group call |
| | | | reference and VGCS/VBS channel description. |
| D2 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=4, sent on cell B, with the relevant group call reference |
| | | | but no VGCS/VBS channel description. |
| | | | |
| 3 | SS | | for c=1, the RF level of cell A is lowered until the MS re- |
| | | | selects cell B. |
| | | | for c=2, to stop downlink SACCH transmission of cell A. |
| | | | The following messages are sent and received on cell B. |
| | | | k=1 or k=2, Wait 5s. until the MS is in idle mode on cell B. |
| A4 D4 | CC - MC | DACING DECLIEST TYPE 4 | "Mobile Identity" IE contains the TMSI allocated to the |
| A4, B4 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 CHANNEL REQUEST | MS. |
| A5, B5 A9, B9 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | "Establishment Cause" = Answer to paging. |
| A9, D9 | 33 -> IVIS | REJECT | the first "request reference" corresponds to the CHANNEL REQUEST sent by the MS. |
| | | REJECT | k=3, Wait 5s. to ensure that the MS has enough time |
| | | | entering group receive mode on cell B. |
| C4 | MS | | Check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| 04 | IVIO | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| C9 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle mode. |
| | 00 > 100 | OTT/ WIVEE RELEASE | orioimat, the ine retains to idie mode. |
| D4 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | k=4, |
| D5 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | a TCH |
| D6 | MS -> SS | NOTIFICATION REPONSE | Respond to notification. |
| D7 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | I format, MS leaves the dedicated mode and changes |
| | | | onto VGCS/VBS channel. |
| D8 | MS | | Check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| D9 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle state. |
| 10 | SS | | For c=1, the RF level of cell A is increased to 63 dBμV |
| | | | emf(), the RF level of cell B is lowered until the MS re- |
| | | | select cell A. |
| | | | For c=2, downlink SACCH on cell A is recovered. |
| | | | Wait 5s. |
| | | | OL LALAM TOLLS IN THE MAN A |
| 1 | | | Check that the TCH in downlink on cell A is through |
| 11 | MS | | connected and there is no uplink transmission on that |
| 40 | 66 | | channel for 10 s. |
| 12 | SS | | The RF level of cell B is increased to 53 dB μ V emf(). |
| | | | |

26.14.9.2 VGCS-VBS / Cell Change / Different LA

26.14.9.2.1 Conformance requirement

- 1. After a cell change the MS shall leave group receive mode and go to idle mode in order to establish a dedicated connection with the network to perform a location update if the cell belongs to a new LA.
- 2. If NCH is present on the new cell but the MS does not receive any notification message for the current group or broadcast call the MS shall leave group receive mode and go to idle mode.
- 3. If the MS receives a notification message for the current group or broadcast call with the related channel position and if the channel is found, the MS shall change to it and stay in group receive mode.
- 4. If the MS receives a notification message for the current group or broadcast call without information on the related channel position, the MS shall leave group receive mode, go to idle mode and in order to establish a dedicated connection with the network to become informed on the related channel position.
- 5. If a CHANNEL RELEASE is send to a mobile station which is in dedicated mode and which is involved in a voice group call or voice broadcast call, a group channel description may be included, describing the voice group call channel or voice broadcast channel to which the mobile station shall go after the channel release procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 03.22 subclause 5.2.3.

3GPP TS 04.08 / 3GPP TS 44.018 subclause 9.1.7.1.

26.14.9.2.2 Test purpose

In group receive mode it is verified that:

- 1. after a cell change to a different LA, the MS leaves group receive mode, enters idle mode and establishes a dedicated connection with the network to perform location updating;
- 2. after location updating, if NCH is present on the new cell but there is no NOTIFICATION / NCH for the current group or broadcast call the MS stays in idle mode;
- 3. after location updating, if the MS receives NOTIFICATION / NCH for the current group or broadcast call with the related channel position the MS changes to the group channel and stays in group receive mode;
- 4. after location updating, if the MS receives NOTIFICATION / NCH for the current group or broadcast call without information on the related channel position, the MS establishes a dedicated connection with the network to get the related channel position and then enters to group receive mode;
- 5 it is also tested, when a mobile, in dedicated mode and involved in a voice group or broadcast call, receives CHANNEL RELEASE including a group channel description channel the mobile station goes onto the channel after the channel release procedure.

26.14.9.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells with different LA within a same PLMN: cell A and cell B, with default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated on cell A. No automatic answering is configured.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The following test procedure is repeated for k = 1, 2, 3.

The MS is brought into group receive mode on cell A. Start cell B with NCH but NOTIFICATON/NCH containing irrelevant group call references (k=1), or with NOTIFICATON/NCH containing the relevant group call reference but no VGCS/VBS channel description (k=2), or with NOTIFICATON/NCH containing the relevant group call reference and VGCS/VBS channel description (k=3). Lo wer the transmission levels of cell A so that C1 of cell A becomes less than zero. The MS re-selects to the cell B. It is checked that the MS does location update on cell B. If it is succeeded the MS either remains in the idle mode (for k=1), or enters to group receive mode on cell B (for k=2, 3) without manual intervention.

Increase the power level of cell A to the default value and decrease the power level of cell B so that the MS re-selects the cell A. The MS attempts a location updating. The SS rejects it with cause #17 (network failure) to force the MS reinitiate location updating. The SS checks that the TCH in downlink is not connected before a location updated. The MS initiates again a new attempt for location updating, the SS accepts it, then the MS initiates a new group call and enters the group transmit mode, SS sends an UPLINK RELEASE message to bring MS to group receive mode. Then SS assigns a new group channel for it in the CHANNEL RELEASE message. It is checked that the MS enters group receive mode and the new TCH assigned in downlink is through connected.

Maximum Duration of Test

10 minutes.

Expected Sequence

Repeat the test sequence for test counter k=1, 2, 3.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is brought into group receive mode on cell A. |
| A1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=1, sent on cell B, containing an irrelevant group call reference. |
| B1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=2, sent on cell B, containing the relevant group call reference but without VGCS/VBS channel description. |
| C1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=3, sent on cell B, with the relevant group call reference and the VGCS/VBS channel description. |
| 2 | SS | | The RF level of cell A is lowered until the MS re-selects cell B. The following messages are sent and received on cell B. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | location updating |
| 4 | | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | is satisfy updating |
| 5 | | LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the PICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI1, L2: SABM / UA. |
| 6 | SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT | MI omitted, follow-on proceed IE included |
| | | | k=1, |
| A7 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL RELEASE | the MS in idle mode on cell B, wait 5s. |
| A8 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | "Mobile Identity" IE contains the TMSI allocated to the MS. |
| A9 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment Cause" = Answer to paging. |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|------------|-----------------------------|--|
| A10 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | the first "request reference" corresponds to the |
| | | REJECT | CHANNEL REQUEST sent by the MS. |
| | | | k=2, |
| B7 | MS -> SS | NOTIFICATION REPONSE | Respond to notification. |
| | | | |
| B8 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | I format, change from the dedicated channel onto VGCS |
| | | | channel. |
| B9 | MS | | Check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| B10 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle mode. |
| | | | k=3, |
| C7 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL RELEASE | MS in group receive mode on cell B |
| | | | 3 |
| C8 | MS | | Check that the TCH in downlink is through connected and |
| | 1410 | | there is no uplink transmission on that channel for 10 s. |
| C10 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle mode. |
| 010 | 33 -> 1013 | CHANNEL RELEASE | Orioiniai, the No returns to lule mode. |
| 44 | 00 | | TI DEL LA UNA : |
| 11 | SS | | The RF level of cell A is increased to 63 dBμV emf(), the |
| | 1 | | RF level of cell B is lowered until the MS re-select cell A. |
| | | | The following messages are sent and received on cell A |
| 12 | | CHANNEL REQUEST | location updating. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 14 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, |
| | | REQUEST | "location area identification" = b, "mobile station |
| | | | classmark 1" as given by the PICS and "mobile identity" = |
| | | | TMS11, L2: SABM/UA. |
| 15 | SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING REJECT | cause #17 |
| | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | cause #17 |
| 16 | | CHANNEL RELEASE | |
| 17 | SS | | Check that the TCH used in the test step 0 is not through |
| | | | connected for 10 s. |
| | | | |
| 18 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment cause": Location updating. This message |
| | | | is sent by the MS 15s after step 16 (no check for that). |
| 19 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 20 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, |
| | | REQUEST | "location area identification" = b, "mobile station |
| | | | classmark 1" as given by the PICS and "mobile identity" = |
| | | | TMSI1, L2: SABM / UA. |
| 21 | SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT | both MI and follow-on proceed IE omitted |
| 22 | MS | EGG/MIGH OF B/MING /NOCEL T | MMI action, a VGCS call is initiated on cell A |
| 23 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | I when action, a voco can is illuated on cen A |
| 23 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| | | | L2. CADM /IIA |
| 25 | MS -> SS | CM SERVICE REQUEST | L2: SABM / UA |
| 26 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 27 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 28 | | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST | |
| 29 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESPONSE | |
| 30 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 31 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| | | ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 32 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | The MS is in transmit mode and is involved in a voice |
| | | | group call or in a broadcast call |
| 33 | MS | | Check the MS is involved in group call |
| 34 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | Including a new group channel description different from |
| 34 | 00 -> IVIO | OHANNEL KELLAGE | the one in step 0. The MS releases L2 multiple frame link |
| | | | |
| 25 | N 40 | | (L2:DISC/UA) and enters group receive mode. |
| 35 | MS | | Check that the TCH assigned in step 22 is in downlink |
| | | | through connected and there is no uplink transmission on |
| | | | that channel for 10 s. |
| 36 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle state. |
| | İ | | |

Specific message contents:

CHANNEL RELEASE

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Group channel description | |
| - IEI | 74 |
| - Length | |
| - Channel type and TDMA offset | TCH/F |
| - Timeslot number | arbitrarily chosen, but not 0 |
| - TSC | arbitrarily chosen |
| - Hopping | Single RF, non hopping channel |
| - ARFCN | GSM 450: 279 |
| | GSM 480: 326 |
| | GSM 900: 70 |
| | DCS 1 800: 850 |
| | PCS 1 900: 750 |
| | GSM710: 475 |
| | GSM 750: 475 |
| | T-GSM 810: 475 |
| | GSM 850: 197 |
| Group cipher key number | Not included |

26.14.9.3 VGCS-VBS / Cell Change / Different PLMN

26.14.9.3.1 Conformance requirement

1. After a cell change to a different LA, if the selected cell belongs to an another PLMN the MS shall leave group receive mode and go to idle mode.

Reference(s)

3GPP 03.22 subclause 5.2.3.

26.14.9.3.2 Test purpose

In group receive mode it is verified that after a cell change to a different LA of an another PLMN, the MS leaves group receive mode, enters idle mode.

26.14.9.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells with different LA belonging to the different PLMN: cell A /PLMN1 and cell B / PLMN2, with default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated on cell A. No automatic answering is configured.

Specific PICS statements:

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to configure VGCS or VBS.
- Way to verify the downlink speech path.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The following test procedure is repeated for k=1, 2.

The MS is brought into group receive mode on cell A. Start cell B with NOTIFICATON/NCH containing an another group call references (k=1), or with NOTIFICATON/NCH containing the same group call reference (k=2). Lower the transmission levels of cell A so that C1 of cell A becomes less than zero. The MS re-selects the cell B and enters idle mode. It is checked that the MS does location update on cell B. If it is succeeded the MS indicates a group/broadcast call with the reference and joins the VGCS/VBS call on MMI request.

Increase the power level of cell A to the default value and decrease the power level of cell B so that the MS re-selects the cell A. The MS does a new location updating and indicates a group/broadcast call.

Maximum Duration of Test

Repeat the test sequence for test counter k=1, 2.

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|------------------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | the MS is brought into group receive mode on cell A. |
| | | | |
| A1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=1, sent on cell B, with an another group call reference but with the same VGCS/VBS channel description as in test step 0. |
| B1 | SS -> MS | NOTIFIC ATION/NCH | k=2, sent on cell B, with the same group call reference and an another VGCS/VBS channel description as in step 0. |
| 2 | SS | | The RF level of cell A is lowered until the MS re-selects cell B. The following messages are sent and received on cell B. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | location updating |
| 4 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 5 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the PICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI1, L2: SABM / UA. |
| 6 | SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT | New TMSI2 |
| 7 | MS -> SS | TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE | |
| 8 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | I format, MS returns to idle mode |
| 9 | MS | | check that the MS gives an indication containing the notified group call reference |
| 10 | MS | | MMI action to join the VGCS/VBS call |
| 11 | MS | | check that the downlink voice is received and there is no |
| | | | uplink transmission on that channel for 5 s. |
| 12 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format, the MS returns to idle state. |
| 13 | SS | | The RF level of cell A is increased to 63 dB μ V emf(), the RF level of cell B is lowered until the MS re-select cell A. The following messages are sent and received on cell A. |
| 14 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | location updating |
| 15 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 16 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN2, "location area identification" = b, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the PICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI2, L2: SABM / UA. |
| 17 | SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT | TMSI1 |
| 18 | MS -> SS | TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE | |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | I format |
| 20 | MS | | check that the MS gives an indication containing the notified group call reference |
| 21 | SS->MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | UI format. |
| 22 | SS | | The RF level of cell B is increased to 53 dB _μ V emf(). |

26.14.10 VGCS-VBS / Default Message Contents

The default message contents listed in subclauses 26.6.14, 26.6.15, 26.6.16, 26.6.17 and 26.6.18 are applicable to the subclause 26.14, except BS_AG_BLKS_RES = 1. Additional default message contents are specified below.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|---|
| S1 Rest Octets | 2 octets length |
| - NCH position indication | H |
| - NCH position | The 1st NCH block number = 1, No. of blocks = 1 |
| - Spare padding | |

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| S6 Rest Octets | 7 octets length |
| - PCH/NCH info indication | L |
| - VGCS/VBS options | H |
| - in-band notifications | 1 |
| - in-band paging | 1 |
| - Spare padding | logical L |

NOTIFICATION/NCH

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---|--|
| L2 Pseudo Length | This is the sum of the lengths of all the information |
| | elements present in the message except for the NT/N rest |
| | octets and L2 pseudo length IEs. For the default message |
| | the L2 pseudo length is '09'B. |
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00100000'B |
| NT/N Rest Octets | |
| Reduced monitoring indication | '0'B, no reduced monitoring |
| List of group call NCH information | |
| Group call reference 1 indication | '1'B |
| Group or broadcast call reference | |
| - Group or broadcast call reference | PICS/PIXIT, active in the SIM (27 bits) |
| - SF | VBS if only VBS supported, otherwise VGCS |
| - AF | acknowledgement not required |
| - Ciphering information | No ciphering |
| Group Channel Description indication | |
| Channel Description | TOLUE |
| - Channel type and TDMA offset - Timeslot number | TCH/F |
| - Timestot number - TSC | arbitrarily chosen but not 0 |
| - Hopping | arbitrarily chosen Single RF Channel |
| - ARFCN | GSM 450: 275 |
| - AIN ON | GSM 480: 322 |
| | GSM 900: 50 |
| | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | GSM710: 470 |
| | GSM 750: 470 |
| | T-GSM810: 470 |
| | GSM 850: 177 |
| - MA or FSL | '0'B, non hopping |
| Another Group call references | '0'B, no |
| Spare padding | logic L |

NOTIFICATION/FACCH

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--|---|
| RR short PD | '0'B |
| message type | '00001'B |
| short layer 2 header | '00' for UI frame |
| Group call / Paging information indication | '0', group call information |
| Group or broadcast call reference | |
| - Group or broadcast call reference | PICS/PIXIT (27 bits), active in the SIM |
| - SF | VBS if only VBS supported, otherwise VGCS |
| - AF | '0'B, acknowledgement not required |
| - priority | 4 |
| - Ciphering information | No ciphering |
| Group Channel Description indication | '1', group channel description |
| Channel Description | 24 bits |
| - Channel type and TDMA offset | TCH/F |
| - Timeslot number | arbitrarily chosen, but not 0 |
| - TSC | arbitrarily chosen |
| - Hopping | Single RF, non hopping channel |
| - ARFCN | GSM 450: 279 |
| | GSM 480: 326 |
| | GSM 900: 70 |
| | DCS 1 800: 850 |
| | PCS 1 900: 750 |
| | GSM710: 475 |
| | GSM 750: 475 |
| | T-GSM 810: 475 |
| | GSM 850: 197 |
| MA or FSL | '0'B, non hopping |
| Spare padding | logic L |

NOTIFICATION RESPONSE

| Information Element | value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '0x100110'B |
| Mobile station classmark | PICS/PIXIT |
| Mobile identity | PICS/PIXIT |
| Group or broadcast call reference 1 | |
| - Group or broadcast call reference | Not checked |
| - SF | Not checked |
| - AF | Not checked |
| - Ciphering information | No ciphering |

UPLINK ACCESS

| Information field | value/remark |
|---------------------|---|
| Establishment Cause | '110'B for subsequent talker uplink access; '00100101'B |
| | for reply on uplink access request |
| Random Reference | Not checked for subsequent talker uplink request |

UPLINK BUSY

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00101010'B |

UPLINK FREE

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| RR short PD | '0'B |
| Message Type | '00010'B |
| short L2 header | '00'B, type 1 |
| Uplink access request bit | L |
| UIC indication | H |
| UIC | PICS/PIXIT, bit(6) |
| Spare padding | logic L |

UPLINK RELEASE

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00001110'B |
| RR Cause | Nomal event |

VGCS UPLINK GRANT

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00001001'B |
| Request Reference | Same as that in UPLINK ACCESS |
| Timing Advance | 30 |

TALKER INDICATION

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| RR Protocol Discriminator | '0110'B |
| Skip Indicator | '0000'B' |
| Message Type | '00010001'B |
| Mobile station classmark | PICS/PIXIT |
| Mobile identity | PICS/PIXIT |

Default Message contents for GCC/BCC

CHANNEL MODE MODIFY:

| Channel Description | Same as in IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT in test |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Channel Mode | |
| - Mode | speech full rate or half rate version 1 |
| VGCS target mode indication | |
| - iei | |
| - target mode | group transmit mode |
| - group cipher key number | no ciphering |
| - spare bit | '11'B |

CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE:

| Channel Description | Same as in CHANNEL MODE in test |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Channel Mode | Same as in CHANNEL MODE in test |

CM SERVICE REQUEST

| Information Element | value/remark |
|---------------------|--|
| CM service type | VGC or VBC establishment, depending on the service |
| Priority | any or omit |

CONNECT

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x110011'B |
| Broadcast call reference | PICS/PIXIT |
| Originator indication | Originator |
| Spare half octet | '0000'B |

GET STATUS

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x111001'B |
| Mobile identity | PICS/PIXIT |
| Parameters | call state & state attribute requested |

IMMEDIATE SETUP

| Information Element | value/remark | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC | |
| Transaction identifier | '0001'B | |
| Message Type | '0x110001'B | |
| Spare half octet | '0000'B | |
| Ciphering key sequence number | PICS/PIXIT | |
| Mobile station classmark | PICS/PIXIT | |
| Mobile identity | PICS/PIXIT | |
| Group identity | PICS/PIXIT | |

SET PARAMETER

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x111010'B |
| All other information elements | Not present |

SETUP

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | '0001'B |
| Message Type | '0x110010'B |
| Broadcast identity | PICS/PIXIT |

STATUS

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x111000'B |
| Cause | Not checked |
| | |
| Call state | depending on the context of the test |
| State attributes | depending on the context of the test |

TERMINATION

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x110100'B |
| Cause | any |

TERMINATION REJECT

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x110110'B |
| Reject cause | any |

TERMINATION REQUEST

| Information Element | value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GCC/BCC Protocol Discriminator | '0000'B for GCC, '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | depending on the context of the test |
| Message Type | '0x110101'B |
| Broadcast identity | PICS/PIXIT |

26.14.11 VGCS-VBS / User-to-Dispatcher Information

26.14.11.1 VGCS-VBS / User-to-Dispatcher Information / BCC MO call

26.14.11.1.1 Conformance requirement

The request of the calling subscriber to set up a voice group call may specify information to be sent as user-to-dispatcher information to the network; in this case the user-to-dispatcher information is included in the signalling for call setup from the mobile station to the network. It is the responsibility of the input function to ensure that the user-to-dispatcher information has a correct format (in particular, an allowed length).

The initial signalling from the originating service subscriber informs the network that a voice group call is required and details the group ID; it may specify user-to-dispatcher information.

The User-to-dispatcher information element is included in the SETUP message.

References

3GPP TS 03.69 subclauses 4.2.1.1 and 11.3.1.1.1.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclause 8.5.

26.14.11.1.2 Test purpose

- 1. To verify that upon initiation of an outgoing broadcast call with User-to-Dispatcher information by the user, the MS includes a User-to-dispatcher information element in the SETUP message.
- 2. To verify correct establishment and clearing of the broadcast call.

26.14.11.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to activate User-to-Dispatcher Information
- Way to configure VBS.
- Way to initiate VBS calls.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

By means of appropriate MMI function, the user enters a string, which shall be included in the User-to-Dispatcher Information.

Then MS is made to initiate a broadcast call. In the SETUP message, the User-to-dispatcher information element shall be present and shall include the requested string. Then, SS releases immediately the call with a TERMINATION message.

Then MS is made to initiate a second broadcast call with User-to-Dispatcher Information including a long string. In the SETUP message, the User-to-dispatcher information element shall be present with the requested string. Then it is checked that the call can be successfully established and cleared.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step Direction | n Message | Comments |
|---|--|---|
| 0 MS | | The MS is in idle mode. |
| 1 MS | | MMI actions to initiate a VBS call with User-to-Dispatcher Information including the string 'abcdef9' |
| 2 MS -> S | S CHANNEL REQUEST | ŭ ŭ |
| 3 SS -> M | | TCH/FS |
| 4 MS -> S | | L2: SABM/UA |
| 5 SS -> M | S CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 6 MS -> S | S SETUP | User-to-dispatcher IE included. See specific message |
| | | contents. |
| 7 SS -> M | _ | |
| 8 SS -> M | S CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link. L2: DISC/UA. |
| 9 MS | | MMI actions to initiate a VBS call with User-to-Dispatcher |
| | | Information with the string |
| 10 MS -> S | S CHANNEL REQUEST | 'abcdefghijklmnopqrstuwxyz012345' |
| 10 NS -> M | | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| 11 33 -> 101 | 3 IIVIIVIEDIATE ASSIGNIVIENT | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | GSM 850: 177 |
| | · · | L2: SABM / UA |
| | | |
| 14 MS -> S | S SETUP | |
| 15 00 14 | CHANNEL MODE MODIEV | contents. |
| | | |
| 10 100 -> 5 | | |
| 17 SS -> M | | |
| | | |
| 19 SS -> M | | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2: DISC/UA. |
| 12 MS -> Si 13 SS -> Mi 14 MS -> Si 15 SS -> Mi 16 MS -> Si 17 SS -> Mi 18 SS -> Mi | CM SERVICE REQUEST CM SERVICE ACCEPT SETUP CHANNEL MODE MODIFY CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE CONNECT TERMINATION | GSM 450: 275 GSM 480: 322 GSM 900: 50, DCS 1 800: 750 PCS 1 900: 650 GSM710: 470 GSM 750: 470 T-GSM 810: 470 GSM 850: 177 L2: SABM / UA User-to-dispatcher IE included. See specific messa contents. |

Specific message contents:

SETUP

As default message contents as defined in subclause 26.14.10 except:

| Information Element | Value/remark | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| User-to-dispatcher | | |
| - IEI | '7E'O | |
| - length | 1+the entered string length | |
| - PD | User specific protocol | |
| - user-user | The string as entered coded in IA5 characters | |

26.14.11.2 VGCS-VBS / User-to-Dispatcher information / GCC MO call

26.14.11.2.1 Conformance requirement

The request of the calling subscriber to set up a voice group call may specify information to be sent as user-to-dispatcher information to the network; in this case the user-to-dispatcher information is included in the signalling for call setup from the mobile station to the network. It is the responsibility of the input function to ensure that the user-to-dispatcher information has a correct format (in particular, an allowed length).

The initial signalling from the originating service subscriber informs the network that a voice group call is required and details the group ID; it may specify user-to-dispatcher information.

The User-to-dispatcher information element is included in the SETUP message.

References

3GPP TS 03.68 subclauses 4.2.1.1 and 11.3.1.1.1

3GPP TS 04.68 subclause 8.5.

26.14.11.2.2 Test purpose

- 1. To verify that upon initiation of an outgoing group call with User-to-Dispatcher Information by the user, the MS includes a User-to-dispatcher information element in the SETUP message.
- 2. To verify that the group call can be successfully established and cleared.

26.14.11.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to activate User-to-Dispatcher Information.
- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to initiate VGCS calls.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

By means of appropriate MMI function, the user enters a string, which shall be included in the User-to-Dispatcher Information.

Then MS is made to initiate a VGCS call. In the SETUP message, the User-to-dispatcher information element shall be present and shall include the requested string. Then, SS releases immediately the call with a TERMINATION message.

Then MS is made to initiate a second VGCS call with User-to-Dispatcher Information including a long string. In the SETUP message, the User-to-dispatcher information element shall be present with the requested string. Then it is checked that the call can be successfully established and cleared.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | MMI actions to initiate a VGCS call with User-to- |
| | | | Dispatcher Information with the string 'abcdef9'. |
| 1 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 2 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/FS |
| 3 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | L2: SABM / UA |
| 4 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | |
| 5 | MS -> SS | SETUP | User-to dispatcher IE included. See specific message contents |
| 6 | SS -> MS | TERMINATION | |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2: DISC/UA. |
| 10 | MS | | MMI actions to initiate a VGCS call with User-to- |
| | | | Dispatcher Information with the string |
| | | | 'abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz012345'. |
| 11 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 12 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275 |
| | | | GSM 480: 322 |
| | | | GSM 900: 50 |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| 40 | | OMOSED VIOLE DECLISOT | GSM 850: 177 |
| 13 | MS -> SS | CM SERVICE REQUEST | L2: SABM / UA |
| 14 | SS -> MS | CM SER VICE ACCEPT | Llear to dispatch or IC included |
| 15 | MS -> SS | SETUP | User-to-dispatcher IE included |
| 16 17 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | |
| 17 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 18 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |
| 19 | SS -> IVIS SS -> MS | TERMINATION | |
| 20 | SS -> IVIS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The MS releases L2 multiple frame link L2: DISC/UA. |
| 20 | 00 -> IVIO | OLIMINEL RELEASE | THE IND TELEBOOD LZ HIUILIPIE HAITIE HIIK LZ. DISC/UA. |

Specific message contents:

SETUP

As default message contents as defined in subclause 26.14.10 except:

| Information Element | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---|
| User-user | |
| - IEI | '7E'O |
| - length | 1 + the entered string length |
| - PD | User specific protocol |
| - user-user | The string as entered coded in IA5 characters |

26.14.11.3 VGCS-VBS / User-to-Dispatcher information / Compressed user information in VBS fast call set-up

26.14.11.3.1 Conformance requirement

The request of the calling subscriber to set up a voice group call may specify information to be sent as user-to-dispatcher information to the network; in this case the user-to-dispatcher information is included in the signalling for call setup from the mobile station to the network. It is the responsibility of the input function to ensure that the user-to-dispatcher information has a correct format (in particular, an allowed length).

User-to-dispatcher information can be compressed or uncompressed.

The message IMMEDIATE SETUP 2 is sent by the MS to the network in order to set-up a group call immediately, i.e. without previous establishment of an MM connection, and to include compressed user-to dispatcher information. The message shall be used if the MS has a valid TMSI.

References

3GPP TS 04.69 subclauses 4.2.1.1, 4.2.7, 11.3.1.1.1 and 11.3.1.1.3.

3GPP TS 04.69 subclause 6.2.2 and clause 8.

26.14.11.3.2 Test purpose

To verify that upon initiation of an outgoing VBS fast call with User-to-Dispatcher Information by the user, the MS includes a Compressed User-to-Dispatcher Information information element in the IMMEDIATE SETUP 2 message;

To verify that the VBS fast call can be successfully established and cleared.

26.14.11.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to activate User-to-Dispatcher Information.
- Way to configure VBS.
- Way to initiate VBS fast calls set-up.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

By means of appropriate MMI function, the user enters a string, which shall be included in the User-to-Dispatcher Information. Then MS is made to initiate a VBS fast call. Check that the MS sends an IMMEDIATE SETUP 2 message, and check that the Compressed User-to-Dispatcher Information element is present. Then, it is checked that the call can be successfully established and released.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| 0 | MS | | The MS is in idle mode. |
| 1 | MS | | MMI actions to initiate a VBS fast call with the User-to- |
| | | | Dispatcher Information "1234567890" |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | | GSM 450: 275 |
| | | | GSM 480: 322 |
| | | | GSM 900: 50 |
| | | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | | GSM 850: 177 |
| 4 | MS -> SS | IMMEDIATE SETUP | L2: SABM / UA, BCC message including the Compressed |
| - | | | User-to-Dispatcher Information information element shall |
| | | | be present, see Specific message contents |
| 5 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | Very early assignment |
| 6 | | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACK | , |
| 7 | | CONNECT | |
| 8 | | TERMINATION | |
| 9 | | CHANNEL RELEASE | |

Specific message contents:

IMMEDIATE SETUP 2

| Information element | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Protocol discriminator | '0001'B for BCC |
| Transaction identifier | '0001'B |
| Message type | '0x111011'B |
| Spare half octet | '0000'B |
| Ciphering key sequence number | PICS/PIXIT |
| Mobile station classmark | PICS/PIXIT |
| TMSI | PICS/PIXIT |
| Group identity | PICS/PIXIT |
| Compressed utdi | '00075BCD16'O |

26.14.11.4 VGCS-VBS / User-to-Dispatcher information / Compressed User-to-Dispatcher information in VGCS fast call set-up

26.14.11.4.1 Conformance requirement

The request of the calling subscriber to set up a voice group call may specify information to be sent as user-to-dispatcher information to the network; in this case the user-to-dispatcher information is included in the signalling for call setup from the mobile station to the network. It is the responsibility of the input function to ensure that the user-to-dispatcher information has a correct format (in particular, an allowed length).

User-to-dispatcher information can be compressed or uncompressed.

The message IMMEDIATE SETUP 2 is sent by the MS to the network in order to set-up a group call immediately, i.e. without previous establishment of an MM connection, and to include compressed user-to dispatcher information. The message shall be used if the MS has a valid TMSI.

References

3GPP TS 03.68 subclauses 4.2.1.1, 4.2.7, 11.3.1.1.1 and 11.3.1.1.3.

3GPP TS 04.68 subclause 6.2.2 and clause 8.

26.14.11.4.2 Test purpose

- 1. To verify that upon initiation of an outgoing VGCS fast call with Compressed User-to-Dispatcher Information by the user, the MS includes a Compressed User-to-Dispatcher Information information element in the IMMEDIATE SETUP 2 message.
- 2. To verify that the VGCS fast call can be successfully established and cleared.

26.14.11.4.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell with default parameters for ASCI testing.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with a TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT Statements:

- Way to activate User-to-Dispatcher Information.
- Way to configure VGCS.
- Way to initiate VGCS fast calls set-up.

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

By means of appropriate MMI function, the user enters a string, which shall be included in the User-to-Dispatcher Information. Then MS is made to initiate a VGCS fast call. Check that the MS sends an IMMEDIATE SETUP 2 message, and check that the Compressed User-to-Dispatcher Information information element is present. Then, it is checked that the VGCS fast call can be successfully established and released.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Direction | Message | Comments |
|-----------|--|---|
| MS | | The MS is in idle mode. |
| MS | | MMI actions to initiate a VGCS fast call with the User-to- |
| | | Dispatcher Information "1234567890" |
| MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | TCH/F, single RF channel |
| | | GSM 450: 275 |
| | | GSM 480: 322 |
| | | GSM 900: 50 |
| | | DCS 1 800: 750 |
| | | PCS 1 900: 650 |
| | | GSM710: 470 |
| | | GSM 750: 470 |
| | | T-GSM 810: 470 |
| | | GSM 850: 177 |
| MS -> SS | IMMEDIATE SETUP | L2: SABM / UA, GCC message including the Compressed |
| | | utdi information element shall be present, see Specific |
| | | message contents |
| SS -> MS | CHANNEL MODE MODIFY | Very early assignment |
| | | , , |
| | | |
| | | |
| | _ | |
| | MS -> SS SS -> MS SS -> MS | MS MS MS -> SS CHANNEL REQUEST IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT MS -> SS IMMEDIATE SETUP SS -> MS CHANNEL MODE MODIFY CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACK CONNECT TERMINATION |

Specific message contents:

IMMEDIATE SETUP 2

| Information element | value/remark |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Protocol discriminator | '0000'B for GCC |
| Transaction identifier | '0001'B |
| Message type | '0x111011'B |
| Spare half octet | '0000'B |
| Ciphering key sequence number | PICS/PIXIT |
| Mobile station classmark | PICS/PIXIT |
| TMSI | PICS/PIXIT |
| Group identity | PICS/PIXIT |
| Compressed utdi | '00075BCD16'O |

26.15 SoLSA signalling

26.15.1 General considerations

This subclause applies only to mobile stations supporting SoLSA, as defined in 3GPP TS 02.43 and 3GPP TS 03.73.

Conformance requirements of clause 26 fully apply to any SoLSA MS.

The purpose of this subclause is to test these extra functional requirements for a SoLSA mobile station.

Additional to the abbreviations and definitions in TR 21.905 the definitions in subclause 20.24 are used within this subclause.

26.15.1.1 Default message content

Default contents SYSTEM INFORMATION messages and default settings

For cell A and B refer to table 26.6

The following parameters shall be coded into the system information messages. Parameters shall be coded according to 3GPP TS 04.18.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis messages are not used.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3

Default except:

| Information Element | Value/remark |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| SI3 rest octets | |
| Early Classmark Sending Control | Early Sending is explicitly accepted |

Default message contents for other messages:

| For subdause 26.15.2 | same as in subdause 26.7.0 | |
|----------------------|----------------------------|--|
| For subdause 26.15.3 | same as in subdause 26.7.0 | |
| For subdause 26.15.4 | same as in subdause 26.7.0 | |
| For subdause 26.15.5 | same as in subdause 26.9.0 | |

26.15.1.2 General initial conditions for SIM card

 Following LSA values shall be defined in the fields of the EF_{SLL} (GSM 11.11, subclause 10.4.1.2) and in the LSA descriptor files (GSM 11.11, subclause 10.4.1.3) on the SIM card used for testing:

| | LSA ID | CI | LAC | LAC + CI | PLMN code | LSA Priority | Idle mode support | LSA indication for idle mode |
|------|--------------|----|-----|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| LSA1 | 54 66.001 | - | | | HPLMN | 0 | On | Off |
| LSA3 | 9.000.000 | | | 2 + [250254] | HPLMN | 8 | On | On |

2. List of values, that shall not be found in the SIM card, in order to be sure that the SoLSA MS is not subscribed to the LSA defined by the current carrier:

| | LSA ID | Cl | LAC | LAC + CI |
|-----------|----------|------------|-----|----------------|
| LSA value | [250255] | [50005005] | 5 | 5 + [50005005] |

26.15.2 SoLSA signalling / RR

26.15.2.1 SoLSA signalling / RR / classmark interrogation

This procedure allows the network to request the MS to supply all its classmark information to the network.

Networks may systematically use this procedure (e.g. during location updating) and, it if is incorrectly implemented in the MS, the basic connection establishment procedure may systematically fail.

26.15.2.1.1 Conformance requirements

On receipt of a CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message, the MS sends a CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network containing the Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element and depending upon the contents of this information element, possibly the Mobile Station Classmark 3 information element.

References

3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1, 3.4.11 and 9.1.11.

3GPP TS 04.13 subclause 5.2.9.

26.15.2.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that if the network requests the SoLSA MS to supply all its classmark information then this information is communicated on the DCCH to the network.

26.15.2.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Specific PICS statements:

-

PIXIT statements:

-

Foreseen Final State of the MS

"Idle, updated", with TMSI allocated.

Test Procedure

The MS is switched off (or has its power removed).

The SS then sets the IMSI attach-detach flag in the SYSTEM INFORMATION messages so that the MS shall perform a location update when switched on.

The MS is switched on (or its power is re-applied). The MS then initiates a location update attempt. After the successful completion of the location update procedure (with TMSI reallocation) the SS transmits a CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message. The MS shall be ready to transmit the CLASSMARK CHANGE message before 300 ms after the end of the CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message.

The term "ready to transmit" is defined in 3GPP TS 04.13.

Then the channel is released.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|-------------|-----------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1 | MS | | The MS is switched off (or has its power removed). |
| 2 | SS | | IMSI attach-detach flag changed. |
| 3 | MS | | The MS is switched on (or its power is re-applied). |
| 3 2 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment cause": Location updating. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" and "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA and "mobile identity" = TMSI1. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA(LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST) | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 4. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power capabilities Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 4 is required. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 7 | SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT | "Mobile identity" = new TMSI (=TMSI2). |
| 8 | MS -> SS | TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE | |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CLASSMARK ENQUIRY | |
| 10 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Contents as defined in step 6. This message shall be ready to be transmitted before 300 ms after the completion of step 9. |
| 11 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | |

Specific message contents:

LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| as default except: | | | |
| Mobile station Classmark 1 | | | |
| - ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending option is | | |
| | implemented | | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | | | |
| - ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending option is | | |
| | implemented | | |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported | | |

CLASSMARK CHANGE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

26.15.3 SoLSA signalling / MM

26.15.3.1 SoLSA signalling / MM / location updating

This procedure is used to register the MS in the network. If it is not performed correctly, no call can be established.

26.15.3.1.1 Location updating / accepted

To inform the network of the MSs additional SoLSA capability, the SoLSA MS has to send a CLASSMARK CHANGE as soon as possible during a normal location update procedure.

26.15.3.1.1.1 Conformance requirement

If the network accepts a location updating from the Mobile where the ES IND bit is set to 1 in the Classmark 1 and the Classmark 2 information element, the SoLSA bit is set to 1 in the classmark 2 information element and the Early Classmark Sending Control bit is set to high in SI3 Rest Octets, then the MS shall send, on the first occasion, the CLASSMARK CHANGE message.

During a contention resolution procedure, if the last timeslot of the block containing a L2 UA frame occurs at time T, then the MS shall be ready to transmit the CLASSMARK CHANGE before T+40~ms.

The Mobile Station shall, after receiving a Location updating Accept message, store the relevant received informations and answer correctly to a paging request from the network.

This test is applicable for any SoLSA MSs with an LSA SIM supporting the SoLSA operations.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 4.4.4.6, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1, 9.1.11 and 10.5.2.34.

26.15.3.1.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during location update procedure.

26.15.3.1.1.3 Method of test

Initial conditions:

System Simulator:

Two cells, A and B, belonging to different location areas with location area identification a and b of the same PLMN.

IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells.

The T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in both cells.

Mobile Station:

The MS has a valid TMSI (=TMSI1) and CKSN (=CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Specific PICS statements:

PIXIT statements:

_

Foreseen final state of the MS

The MS has no valid TMSI. It has valid CKSN and Kc. It is "idle, updated" on cell B.

Test Procedure

The MS is made to select cell B. A normal location updating with TMSI reallocation is performed in cell B. The channel is released. The SS checks, by paging, that the MS has stored the newly allocated TMSI. The channel is released. The MS is made to select cell A. A normal location updating is performed in cell A. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message contains neither IMSI nor TMSI. The SS checks, by paging, that the MS has kept the old TMSI. The channel is released. The MS is made to select cell B. A normal location updating is performed in cell B. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message contains an IMSI. The SS checks, by paging, that the MS has deleted its TMSI and responds to paging with IMSI.

Maximum duration of test

4 minutes.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------------------|--|--|---|
| 1 | SS | | The RF level of cell A is lowered until the MS selects cell |
| 2 3 4 | MS -> SS SS -> MS MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST | B. "Establishment cause": Location updating. "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" and "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA and "mobile identity" = TMSI1. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA(LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST) | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 4. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power capabilities Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 4 is required. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 7 8 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE | "Mobile identity" = new TMSI (=TMSI2), LAI = b. |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. The SS waits an amount of time which is enough to guarantee that the MS is in service. |
| 10 11 12 13 | SS -> MS MS -> SS SS -> MS MS -> SS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 CHANNEL REQUEST IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT SABM (PAGING RESPONSE) | "Mobile identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI2). "Mobile identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI2). |
| 13 | | SADW (FAGING RESPONSE) | "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 14 15 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | UA (PAGING RESPONSE) CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 13. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power capabilities Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 13 is required. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 16 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. |
| 17 | SS | | The RF level of cell B is lowered until the MS selects cell A. |
| 18 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | "Establishment cause": Location updating |
| 19 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|--|--|
| 20 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, |
| | | REQUEST | "location area identification" = b, "mobile station classmark 1" and "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA and "mobile identity" = |
| 21 | SS -> MS | UA(LOCATION UPDATING | TMSI2. |
| | 33 -> IVIS | REQUEST) | |
| 22 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 20. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power capabilities Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 20 is required. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 23 24 | SS -> MS SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT CHANNEL RELEASE | "Mobile identity" IE not included. After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. The SS waits an amount of time which is enough to guarantee that the MS |
| 25 26 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 CHANNEL REQUEST | is in service. "Mobile identity" IE contains the TMSI (= TMSI2). |
| 27 28 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT SABM (PAGING RESPONSE) | "Mobile identity" IE contains the TMSI (= TMSI2). "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 29 30 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | UA (PAGING RESPONSE) CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 28. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power capabilities Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 28 is required. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND |
| 31 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | and SoLSA After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the |
| 32 | SS | | disconnection of the main signalling link. The RF level of cell A is lowered until the MS selects cell B. |
| 33 34 | MS -> SS SS -> MS | CHANNEL REQUEST IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | "Establishment cause": Location updating. |
| 35 | MS -> SS | LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST | "location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" and "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA and "mobile identity" = TMS12. |
| 36 | SS -> MS | UA(LOCATION UPD ATING REQUEST) | "Mobile identity" IE contains IMSI. |
| 37 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 35. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power capabilities Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 35 is required. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 38 | SS -> MS SS -> MS | LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT CHANNEL RELEASE | "Mobile identity" IE contains IMSI. After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the |
| 39 | 33 -> IVIS | CHANNEL RELEASE | disconnection of the main signalling link. The SS waits an amount of time which is enough to guarantee that the MS is in service. |

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|------------------------|--|
| 40 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | "Mobile identity" IE contains the old TMSI (= TMSI2). |
| 41 | MS | | The MS shall ignore this message. This is checked during |
| | | | 5 seconds. |
| 42 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | "Mobile identity" IE contains the IMSI. |
| 43 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | |
| 44 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 45 | MS -> SS | SABM (PAGING RESPONSE) | "Mobile identity" IE contains the IMSI. |
| | | | "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| 46 | SS -> MS | UA (PAGING RESPONSE) | and oblon |
| 47 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 |
| ., | 100 > 00 | | subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of |
| | | | step 45. Shall indicate the MS frequency and power |
| | | | capabilities |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the |
| | | | actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames |
| | | | later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the |
| | | | Classmark Change within 250ms of step 45 is required. |
| | | | "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND |
| | | | and SoLSA |
| 48 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the |
| | 33 % 1110 | | disconnection of the main signalling link. |
| L | l | 1 | 1 |

Specific message contents:

LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 1 | |
| - ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending option is implemented |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending option is |
| | implemented |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

CLASSMARK CHANGE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

PAGING RESPONSE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Discriminator | RR management |
| Ciphering Key Sequence number | |
| - Key Sequence | Key sequence number previously allocated to MS, or |
| | "111" if no key is available |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |
| Mobile Identity | |
| - odd/even | Even |
| - Type of identity | TMSI |
| - Identity digits | TMSI previously allocated to MS |

$26.15.3.2 \hspace{0.5cm} \text{SoLSA signalling / MM / MM information} \\$

26.15.3.2.1 General remark

- 1. The network has total control of the LSA indication in active mode.
- 2. Whatever the System Informations are, the LSA ID transmitted in the MM Information message has higher priority.
- 3. The indication of the current LSA in active mode is independent from the setting of the configurations parameters "LSA indication in idle mode" and "idle mode support" stored in the SIM in EF_{SLL} (see 3GPP TS 11.11, subclause 10.4.1.2).

26.15.3.2.2 Definition

The SoLSA MS in active mode may inform the user whether or not the serving cell is an LSA cell. The information about a serving cell is indicated in the display of the SoLSA MS.

The change out of an LSA or into an LSA may be indicated by the SoLSA MS, e.g. using a beep.

26.15.3.2.3 Conformance requirement

1. It shall be possible to assign a subscriber defined identifier by the operator to each LSA (alphanumeric text up to 10 characters), which can be provided to the user in idle and active mode. As an MS manufacturer option the user may assign an icon or another form of indication to each LSA.

It shall be possible to indicate a change of localised service area during idle and active mode.

The indication is a network option (activated/deactivated by the network).

2. The network decides when to send a notification to the MS about a change of current LSA. The information will be sent from the MSC to the MS and will contain the LSA ID. This is done by adding the LSA ID of the current cell to the MM INFORMATION message. If no LSA ID is included in the MM Information message the MS shall assume that the current cell does not belong to any of the allowed LSAs for the subscriber.

The indication towards the user is optional and can be heard as e.g. a beep in the receiver or by displaying the stored LSA name that corresponds to the received LSA ID.

3. The MM INFORMATION message support is optional in the network. The MM information procedure may be invoked by the network at any time during an RR connection.

The MM information procedure consists only of the MM INFORMATION message sent from the network to the mobile station. During an RR connection, the network shall send none, one, or more MM INFORMATION messages to the mobile station. If more than one MM INFORMATION message is sent, the messages need not have the same content.

NOTE: The network may be able to select particular instants where it can send the MM INFORMATION message without adding delay to, or interrupting, any CM layer transaction, e.g. immediately after the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

When the mobile station (supporting the MM INFORMATION message) receives an MM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the mobile station.

If the mobile station does not support the MM INFORMATION message the mobile station shall ignore the contents of the message and return an MM STATUS message with cause #97.

- 4. This IE (LSA Identity IE) may be sent by the network. The contents of this IE indicate the LSA identity of the serving cell.
- 5. The form of display and indication are left to manufacturer's choice.
- 6. If the Length of the LSA Identifier content is equal to 0, then no LSA ID is included. This is used to indicate that the MS has moved to an area where there is no LSA available for that MS.

References

Conformance requirement 1: 3GPP TS 02.43, subclause 4.2.1.

Conformance requirement 2: 3GPP TS 03.73, subclause 11.8.2.

Conformance requirement 3: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 4.3.6.

Conformance requirement 4: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 9.2.15a.5.

Conformance requirement 5: 3GPP TS 03.73, subclause 4.3.2.

Conformance requirement 6: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 10.5.3.11.

26.15.3.2.4 Test Purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS correctly handles the LSA information received in MM INFORMATION and performs indication accordingly.

26.15.3.2.5 Method of test

26.15.3.2.5.1 Initial Conditions

a) The SoLSA MS is in the active state of a call (U10).

- b) The serving cell is cell 1 (carrier 1).
- c) Parameters: same default values defined in table 20.24.1, except for the following values:

| Parameter/condition | Carrier 1 |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| LSA ID | 54, 9.000.000, 250 |
| LAC | 5 |
| CI | 5000 |
| Matching LSA on SIM | LSA1, LSA3 |
| Escape PLMN | No |

Run the following test procedure twice by using two different sets of initial conditions:

- with an LSA only SIM (see Definitions in subclause 20.24);
- with a normal LSA SIM (see Definitions in subclause 20.24).

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT statements:

- Way to indicate the identity of the current LSA
- Way to indicate the change of the current LSA

26.15.3.2.5.2 Test Procedure

- a) A MM INFORMATION message including the LSA Identity IE is sent by the SS. The LSA Identity IE contains the LSA ID = 54 (LSA stored in the SIM).
- b) A MM INFORMATION message including the LSA Identity IE is sent by the SS. The LSA Identity IE contains the LSA ID = 250 (LSA not stored in the SIM).
- c) A MM INFORMATION message including the LSA Identity IE is sent by the SS. The LSA Identity IE contains the LSA ID = 54 (LSA stored in the SIM).
- d) The SS sends an MM INFORMATION message without an LSA Identity IE.
- e) A MM INFORMATION message including the LSA Identity IE is sent by the SS. The LSA Identity IE contains the LSA ID = 54 (LSA stored in the SIM).
- f) The SS sends an MM INFORMATION message which contains an LSA Identity IE. The value of the Length of LSA Identifier (octet 2) is set to zero (i.e. there are no LSA IDs included).

- g) A MM INFORMATION message including the LSA Identity IE is sent by the SS. The LSA Identity IE contains the LSA ID = 54 (LSA stored in the SIM).
- h) A MM INFORMATION message including the LSA Identity IE is sent by the SS. The LSA Identity IE contains the LSA ID = 9.000.000 (LSA stored in the SIM).

26.15.3.2.5.3 Void

26.15.3.2.5.4 Test Requirements

- 1) After step a) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a subscribed LSA is entered).
- 2) After step b) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a not subscribed LSA is entered).
- 3) After step c) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a subscribed LSA is entered).
- 4) After step d) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a not subscribed LSA is entered).
- 5) After step e) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a subscribed LSA is entered).
- 6) After step f) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a not subscribed LSA is entered).
- 7) After step g) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (a subscribed LSA is entered).
- 8) After step h) the SoLSA MS indicates a change of LSA (another subscribed LSA is entered).

26.15.4 SoLSA signalling / CC

26.15.4.1 SoLSA signalling / CC / call re-establishment / call present

26.15.4.1.1 Conformance requirement

- 1) If the call is in the "active" state or "mobile originating modify" state, the indication from MM that reestablishment is possible shall cause call control to request re-establishment from the MM-connection, suspend any further message to be sent and await the completion of the re-establishment procedure.
- 2) After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after the Layer 2 UA message sent from the network. The CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall contain information elements Mobile Station Classmark 2.
- 3) When the call control entity is notified that the MM-connection is re-established, it shall then resume the transmission of possibly suspended messages and resume user data exchange when an appropriate channel is available.

References

3GPP TS 24.008, subclauses 4.5.1.6 and 5.5.4.2.

3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

3GPP TS 24.008, subclauses 4.5.1.6 and 5.5.4.3.

26.15.4.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during the re-establishment of an ongoing call.

26.15.4.1.3 Method of test

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

The SS simulates cells A and B. The LAC of cell A is different from the LAC of cell B. The PLMN identities of cell A and B are equal.

The call re-establishment parameter concerning cell A is set to an arbitrary value.

Cell B is not barred, the RACH control parameters information element sent in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 to 4 messages of cell A and B specifies "call reestablishment allowed in the cell", the NCC of cell B is indicated as permitted in the PLMN permitted information element of SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 and 6 messages of cell A. Cell B is indicated as a neighbour cell of cell A in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 and 5 messages of cell A. Cell reselect hysteresis parameter of cell A is set to zero.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN on cell A.

Specific PICS statements:

_

PIXIT statements:

-

Foreseen final state of the MS

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Maximum duration of test

Test procedure

The MS is brought to active state by using procedure 26.9.2, "structured procedures, MS originated call, early assignment". The RF level of cell A is lowered so that cell B is to be selected (when the MS performs re-establishment after rad io link failure), while keeping the C1 and C2 of cell A greater than zero. SS waits for at least 5 seconds. Then the SS stops transmission on the TCH/SACCH. The MS shall re-establish the call on cell B using a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT message. The SS performs ciphering mode setting and assignment procedures. The MS shall through-connect the appropriate bearer channel. Then, the call is cleared by the SS.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | | | Steps 1-21 of test case 26.15.3.1 are performed (the |
| | | | appropriate bearer channel is through connected in both |
| | | | directions in TCH) |
| 2 | SS | | The RF level of cell A is lowered. The SS waits at least 5 |
| | | | seconds. The SS stops transmission on the TCH/SACCH. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | this is sent on cell B. Establ. Cause shall be "call re- |
| | | | establishment; TCH/F was in use," |
| 4 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 5 | MS -> SS | CMREESTABLISHMENT | note specific message contents |
| | | REQUEST | |
| 6 | SS -> MS | UA (CM REESTABLISHMENT | |
| | | REQUEST) | |
| 7 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 |
| | | | subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of |
| | | | step 5. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for |
| | | | ES IND and SoLSA |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames |
| | | | later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the |
| | | | Classmark Change within 250ms of step 5 is required. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | SS starts deciphering after sending the message. |
| 8 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Shall be sent enciphered. All following messages shall be |
| | 100 > 00 | OII TIERII VOIVIODE GOIVII EETE | sent enciphered. |
| 9 | SS | | SS starts ciphering. |
| 10 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | or come of members |
| 11 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| 12 | MS | _ | The appropriate bearer channel is through connected in |
| | _ | | both directions. |
| 13 | SS -> MS | DISCONNECT | with cause value "Normal" |
| 14 | MS -> SS | RELEASE | |
| 15 | SS -> MS | RELEASE COMPLETE | |
| 16 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific message contents:

CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Protocol discriminator | Mobility Management |
| Skip indicator | Encoded as zeroes |
| Message type | CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST |
| Ciphering key sequence number | The CKSN which the MS was allocated in step 6 of the procedure of subclause 26.15.3.1 |
| Spare half octet | zero |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |
| Mobile identity | The TMSI that the MS is having initially |
| Location area identification | Corresponding the LAI of cell A |

CLASSMARK CHANGE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

26.15.5 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures

26.15.5.1 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures / MS originated call / early assignment

26.15.5.1.1 Conformance requirements

- 1) An MS in MM state "idle, updated" and in RR idle mode, when made to initiate a call, if it provides a human interface, shall display the dialled number.
- 2) An MS in MM state "idle, updated" and in RR idle mode, when made to initiate a call for a selected teleservice that is supported by the MS, shall start to initiate the immediate assignment procedure by sending a CHANNEL REQUEST message with correct establishment cause.
- 3) After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after the Layer 2 UA message sent from the network. The CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall contain information elements Mobile Station Classmark 2.
- 4) Subsequently after establishment of an MM connection, the MS shall send a SETUP message with correct parameters.
- 5) The call control entity of the Mobile Station in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:
 - attach the user connection to the radio path;
 - return a CONNECT ACKNOW LEDGE message.
- 6) Subsequently when the network initiates call clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message, the MS shall proceed to release the call by sending a RELEASE message.
- 7) On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message, the MS shall disconnect the main signalling link.

References

Conformance requirement 1: 3GPP TS 02.07 subclause B.1.1.

Conformance requirement 2: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.3.1.1.

Conformance requirement 3: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

Conformance requirement 4: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.1.

Conformance requirement 5: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.1.6.

Conformance requirement 6: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.4.4.

Conformance requirement 7: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.4.13.1.

26.15.5.1.2 Test purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during a mobile originating call (MOC) with early assignment procedure.

26.15.5.1.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Specific PICS statements:

- Speech supported for Full rate version 1 (GSM FR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Full_rate_version_1).
- Speech supported for Half rate version 1 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Speech supported for Half rate version 3 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_3)

PIXIT statements:

- Way to indicate mobile originated alerting.
- -. Way to display the called number

Foreseen Final State of the MS

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Test procedure

The following test is performed for all rates (full rate/half rate) supported by the MS:

- A teleservice is selected that is supported by the MS; if the MS supports speech, the selected teleservice is speech. If necessary, the MS is configured for that teleservice.
- The MS is made to initiate a call on any frequency band supported by the MS. The call is established with early assignment. Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|--|--|
| 1 | MS | | The "called number" is entered |
| 2 | MS | | If supported, the MS must display the called number in |
| 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | the way defined in PIXIT. Establishment cause is "originating call and the network |
| 3 | 1013 -> 33 | CHANNEL REQUEST | does not set the NECI bit to 1". |
| 4 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | does not set the INEO bit to 1. |
| 5 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | Message is contained in SABM. Indicating early sending |
| | | | of CLASSMARK CHANGE and SoLSA support |
| 6 | SS -> MS | UA (CM SER VICE REQUEST) | |
| 7 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 |
| | | | subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of |
| | | | step 5. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the |
| | | | actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames |
| | | | later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the |
| | | | Classmark Change within 250ms of step 5 is required. |
| | 00 140 | ALITHENTIC ATION DECLIECT | |
| 8 9 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST AUTHENTIC ATION RESP | SRES specifies correct value. |
| 10 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | SS starts deciphering after sending the message. |
| 11 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Shall be sent enciphered. All following messages shall be |
| | | | sent enciphered. |
| 12 | SS | | SS starts ciphering. |
| 13 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 14 15 | SS -> MS SS -> MS | CALL PROCEEDING ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | |
| 16 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| 17 | SS -> MS | ALERTING | |
| 18 | MS | | Depending on the PIXIT, an alerting indication is given |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |
| 20 | MS -> SS | CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 21 | MS | | The appropriate bearer channel is through connected in both directions. |
| 22 | SS -> MS | DISCONNECT | DOUT UITECUOTS. |
| 23 | MS -> SS | RELEASE | |
| 24 | SS -> MS | RELEASE COMPLETE | |
| 25 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific Message Contents:

CM SERVICE REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

26.15.5.2 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures / MS originated call / late assignment

26.15.5.2.1 Conformance requirements

- 1) An MS in MM state "idle, updated" and in RR idle mode, when made to initiate a call, if it provides a human interface, shall display the dialled number.
- 2) An MS in MM state "idle, updated" and in RR idle mode, when made to initiate a call for a selected teleservice that is supported by the MS, shall start to initiate the immediate assignment procedure by sending a CHANNEL REQUEST message with correct establishment cause.
- 3) After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after the Layer 2 UA message sent from the network. The CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall contain information element Mobile Station Classmark 2.
- 4) Upon receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the Mobile Station initiates a local end release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channels and initiates the establishment of lower layer connections (this includes the activation of the channels, their connection and the establishment of the data links). After the main signalling link is successfully established, the MS returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH.
- 5, 6) The call control entity of the Mobile Station in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:
 - attach the user connection to the radio path;
 - return a CONNECT ACKNOW LEDGE message.
- 7) Subsequently when the network initiates call clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message, the MS shall proceed to release the call by sending a RELEASE message.
- 8) On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message, the MS shall disconnect the main signalling link.

References

Conformance requirement 1: 3GPP TS 02.07 subclause B.1.1.

Conformance requirement 2: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.3.1.1.

Conformance requirement 3: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

Conformance requirement 4: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.4.3.1 and 3.4.3.2.

Conformance requirement 5: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.1.6.

Conformance requirement 6: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.1.6.

Conformance requirement 7: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.4.4.

Conformance requirement 8: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.4.13.1.

26.15.5.2.2 Test purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during a mobile originating call (MOC) with late assignment procedure.

26.15.5.2.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Specific PICS statements:

- Speech supported for Full rate version 1 (GSM FR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Full_rate_version_1).
- Speech supported for Half rate version 1 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Speech supported for Half rate version 3 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_3)

PIXIT statements:

- Way to indicate mobile originated alerting.
- -. Way to display the called number

Foreseen Final State of the MS

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Test procedure

The following test is performed for all rates (full rate/half rate) supported by the MS:

- A teleservice is selected that is supported by the MS; if the MS supports speech, the selected teleservice is speech. If necessary, the MS is configured for that teleservice.
- The MS is made to initiate a call on any frequency band supported by the MS. The call is established with late assignment. Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 | MS | | The "called number" is entered |
| 2 | MS | | If supported, the MS must display the called number in |
| | | OLIANINEL REQUEST | the way defined in PIXIT. |
| 3 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | Establishment cause is "originating call and the network |
| 4 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | does not set the NECI bit to 1". |
| 4 5 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | Message is contained in SABM. Indicating early sending |
|] | 100 -> 00 | OWSER VICE REQUEST | of CLASSMARK CHANGE and SoLSA support |
| 6 | SS -> MS | UA (CM SER VICE REQUEST) | of OE/ GOIVIN WAR OF IN WOL and GOLO/ Coupport |
| 7 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 |
| • | | | subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of |
| | | | step 5. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for |
| | | | ES IND and SoLSA |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the |
| | | | actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames |
| | | | later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the |
| | | | Classmark Change within 250ms of step 5 is required. |
| 8 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTICATION REQUEST | |
| 9 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTICATION RESP | SRES specifies correct value. |
| 10 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | SS starts deciphering after sending the message. |
| 11 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Shall be sent enciphered. All following messages shall be |
| | | | sent enciphered. |
| 12 | SS | | SS starts ciphering. |
| 13 | MS -> SS | SETUP | |
| 14 | SS -> MS | CALL PROCEEDING | |
| 15 | SS -> MS | ALERTING | |
| 16 | MS | | Depending on the PIXIT, an alerting indication is given |
| 17 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | |
| 18 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| 19 20 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | CONNECT CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 21 | MS | CONTROL ACTION LEDGE | The appropriate bearer channel is through connected in |
| | | | both directions. |
| 22 | SS -> MS | DISCONNECT | |
| 23 | MS -> SS | RELEASE | |
| 24 | SS -> MS | RELEASE COMPLETE | |
| 25 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific Message Contents:

CM SERVICE REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

26.15.5.3 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures / MS terminated call / early assignment

26.15.5.3.1 Conformance requirement

- After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after Layer 2 UA message sent from the network.
- 2) The MS shall acknowledge the SETUP message with a CALL CONFIRMED message, if compatibility checking was successful, the MS is not busy, and the user does not refuse the call.
- 3, 4) Upon receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message the MS continues a mobile terminating call establishment with early establishment of the traffic channel
 - a) by replying to the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND with an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message; and
 - b) if the MS supports immediate connect, by continuing the call establishment by through-connecting the traffic channel in both directions, or if the MS does not support immediate connect, by sending an ALERTING message.
- 5) An MS indicates acceptance of a MT call by sending CONNECT.
- 6) For speech calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection at latest when sending the connect message, except if there is no compatible radio resource available at this time. In this case the attachment shall be delayed until such a resource becomes available.

For data calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection when receiving the CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.

- 7) The MS initiates call clearing of an active call by sending a DISCONNECT message.
- 8) The MS in this phase of call release, upon receipt of a RELEASE message, shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message.
- 9) Subsequently the MS, upon receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message, shall disconnect the main signalling link

Requirement reference:

Conformance requirement 1: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

Conformance requirements 2: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 5.2.2.3.1.

Conformance requirement 3, 4: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.4.3.1 and 3.4.3.2.

Conformance requirement 5: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.2.5.

Conformance requirement 6: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.2.9.

Conformance requirement 7: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.4.3.1.

Conformance requirement 8: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.4.3.3.

Conformance requirement 9: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.4.13.1.

26.15.5.3.2 Test Purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during a mobile terminated call (MTC) with early assignment procedure.

26.15.5.3.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Specific PICS statements:

- Speech supported for Full rate version 1 (GSM FR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Full_rate_version_1).
- Speech supported for Half rate version 1 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Speech supported for Half rate version 3 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_3)
- Immediate connect supported for all circuit switched basic services. (TSPC_AddInfo_ImmConn)

PIXIT statements:

- Way to indicate alerting.
- Way to make the MS accept an incoming call after alerting.

Test procedure

The following test is performed for all rates (full rate/half rate) supported by the MS:

- A teleservice is selected that is supported by the MS; if the MS supports speech, the selected teleservice is speech. If necessary, the MS is configured for that teleservice.
- The MS is paged and the resulting call is established. Having reached the active state, the MS is made to clear the call.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------|---|
| 1 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | Sent on the correct paging subchannel |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | Establishment cause indicates "answer to paging". |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | PAGING RESPONSE | Message is contained in SABM |
| | | | "Mobile identity" IE contains the IMSI. |
| | | | "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND |
| _ | | (5.40,10.5,50,10.5) | and SoLSA. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA (PAGING RESPONSE) | 01 III |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 |
| | | | subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of |
| | | | step 4. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the |
| | | | actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames |
| | | | later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the |
| | | | Classmark Change within 250ms of step 4 is required. |
| | | | ge man zona ge man zona en en p |
| 7 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST | |
| 8 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESP | SRES specifies correct value. |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | SS starts deciphering after sending the message. |
| 10 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Shall be sent enciphered. All following messages shall be |
| | | | sent enciphered. |
| 11 | SS | OFTUD. | SS starts ciphering. |
| 12 13 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | SETUP | Message contains the signal IE. |
| 13 | 1013 -> 33 | CALL CONFIRMED | If the MS supports immediate connect then branch A |
| | | | applies. If the MS does not support immediate connect |
| | | | then branch B applies |
| A12 | MS -> SS | CONNECT | sent on the old channel |
| A13 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | |
| A14 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| B12 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | |
| B13 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | sent on the new channel |
| B14 | MS -> SS | ALERTING | |
| B15 | MS | | An alerting indication as defined in a PIXIT statement is |
| D46 | MC | | given by the MS |
| B16 | MS | | The MS is made to accept the call in the way described in a PIXIT statement |
| B17 | MS -> SS | CONNECT | a FIXII Statement |
| 18 | MS | | If the call is a speech call, the TCH shall be through |
| | 1010 | | connected in both directions. |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE | or model in sour direction |
| 20 | MS | | If the call is a data call, the TCH shall be through |
| 1 | | | connected in both directions. |
| 21 | MS | | The MS is made to release the call. |
| 22 | MS -> SS | DISCONNECT | |
| 23 | SS -> MS | RELEASE | |
| 24 | MS -> SS | RELEASE COMPLETE | |
| 25 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific Message Contents:

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

PAGING RESPONSE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Discriminator | RR management |
| Ciphering Key Sequence number | |
| - Key Sequence | Key sequence number previously allocated to MS, or |
| | "111" if no key is available |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | · |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |
| Mobile Identity | |
| - odd/even | Even |
| - Type of identity | TMSI |
| - Identity digits | TMSI previously allocated to MS |

26.15.5.4 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures / MS terminated call / late assignment

26.15.5.4.1 Conformance requirement

- 1) After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after Layer 2 UA message sent from the network.
- 2) The MS shall acknowledge the SETUP message with a CALL CONFIRMED message, if compatibility checking was successful, the MS is not busy, and the user does not refuse the call.
- 3) An MS indicates acceptance of a MT call by sending CONNECT. If the MS does not support immediate connect, it sends an ALERTING message
- 4, 5) Upon receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message the MS continues a mobile terminating call establishment with late establishment of the traffic channel:
 - a) by replying to the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND with an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message.
- 6) For speech calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection at latest when sending the connect message, except if there is no compatible radio resource available at this time. In this case the attachment shall be delayed until such a resource becomes available.

For data calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection when receiving the CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.

- 7) The MS initiates call clearing of an active call by sending a DISCONNECT message.
- 8) The MS in this phase of call release, upon receipt of a RELEASE message, shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message.
- 9) Subsequently the MS, upon receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message, shall disconnect the main signalling link.

Requirement reference:

Conformance requirement 1: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

Conformance requirements 2: 3GPP TS 24.008 section 5.2.2.3.1.

Conformance requirement 3, 4: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.4.3.1 and 3.4.3.2.

Conformance requirement 5: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.2.5.

Conformance requirement 6: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.2.2.9.

Conformance requirement 7: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.4.3.1.

Conformance requirement 8: 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 5.4.3.3.

Conformance requirement 9: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.4.13.1.

26.15.5.4.2 Test Purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during a mobile terminated call (MTC) with late assignment procedure.

26.15.5.4.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Specific PICS statements:

- Speech supported for Full rate version 1 (GSM FR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Full_rate_version_1).
- Speech supported for Half rate version 1 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Speech supported for Half rate version 3 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_3)
- Immediate connect supported for all circuit switched basic services. (TSPC_AddInfo_ImmConn)

PIXIT statements:

- Way to indicate alerting.
- Way to make the MS accept an incoming call after alerting.

Test procedure

The following test is performed for all rates (full rate/half rate) supported by the MS:

- A teleservice is selected that is supported by the MS; if the MS supports speech, the selected teleservice is speech. If necessary, the MS is configured for that teleservice.
- The MS is paged and a MT call is established with late assignment (after CONNECT). Having reached the active state, the MS is made to clear the call.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| 1 | SS -> MS | PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 | Sent on the correct paging subchannel |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | Establishment cause indicates "answer to paging". |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | PAGING RESPONSE | Message is contained in SABM |
| | | | "Mobile identity" IE contains the IMSI. |
| | | | "mobile station classmark 2" including settings for ES IND and SoLSA. |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA (PAGING RESPONSE) | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 4. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 4 is required. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST | |
| 8 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTIC ATION RESP | SRES specifies correct value. |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | SS starts deciphering after sending the message. |
| 10 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Shall be sent enciphered. All following messages shall be sent enciphered. |
| 11 | SS | | SS starts ciphering. |
| 12 | SS -> MS | SETUP | Message contains the signal IE. |
| 13 | MS -> SS | CALL CONFIRMED | |
| A14 | MS -> SS | CONNECT | |
| B14 | MS -> SS | ALERTING | |
| B15 | MS | | An alerting indication as defined in a PIXIT statement is given by the MS |
| B16 | MS | | The MS is made to accept the call in the way described in a PIXIT statement |
| B17 | MS -> SS | CONNECT | |
| 18 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | |
| 19 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| 20 | MS | | If the call is a speech call, the TCH shall be through |
| | | | connected in both directions. |
| 21 | SS -> MS | CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 22 | MS | | If the call is a data call, the TCH shall be through |
| | | | connected in both directions. |
| 23 | MS | | The MS is made to release the call. |
| 24 | MS -> SS | DISCONNECT | |
| 25 | SS -> MS | RELEASE | |
| 26 | MS -> SS | RELEASE COMPLETE | |
| 27 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific Message Contents:

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

PAGING RESPONSE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Discriminator | RR management |
| Ciphering Key Sequence number | |
| - Key Sequence | Key sequence number previously allocated to MS, or |
| | "111" if no key is available |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |
| Mobile Identity | |
| - odd/even | Even |
| - Type of identity | TMSI |
| - Identity digits | TMSI previously allocated to MS |

26.15.5.5 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures / emergency call / idle updated

26.15.5.5.1 Conformance requirements

- 1) The MS in the "idle, updated" state, as after a successful location update, after the number 112 (for GSM 900 and 1800 MS), or 911 (for GSM 710, GSM 750, T-GSM 810, GSM 850 and PCS 1 900 MS in USA and Canada), or 08 (for GSM 710, GSM 750, T-GSM 810, GSM 850 and PCS 1 900 MS in Mexico) has been entered by user, shall send a CHA NNEL REQUEST message with correct establishment cause ("emergency call").
- 2) After assignment of a dedicated channel the first layer message sent by the MS on the assigned dedicated channel shall be a CM SERVICE REQUEST message specifying the correct CKSN and TMSI, with CM Service Type "emergency call establishment" and indicating early sending of classmark change and SoLSA support.
- 3) After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after the Layer 2 UA message sent from the network. The CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall contain information elements Mobile Station Classmark 2.
- 4) Authentication and cipher mode setting shall be performed successfully.
- 5) After cipher mode setting acceptance by the network, the MS shall send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.
- 6), 7) The emergency call shall be correctly established. The assignment procedure shall be correctly performed.
- 8) After receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message during correct establishment of the emergency call the TCH shall be through connected in both directions if an appropriate TCH is available.
- 9) The call shall be cleared correctly.

Requirement Reference:

Conformance requirement 1 and 2: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.3.1.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 5.2.1 and 4.5.1.5,

3GPP TS 02.30 subclause 4.2.2.

Conformance requirement 3: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

Conformance requirement 4: 3GPP TS 04.18, subclause 3.4.7,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 4.3.2.

Conformance requirement 5: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 5.2.1.

Conformance requirement 6 and 7: 3GPP TS 04.18, subclause 3.4.3.

Conformance requirement 8: 3GPP TS 24.008, section 5.2.1.6.

Conformance requirement 9: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 5.4.

26.15.5.5.2 Test purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during an Emergency Call.

26.15.5.5.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Specific PICS statements:

- Speech supported for Half rate version 1 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Speech supported for Half rate version 3 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_3)
- Use of R99 Emergency numbers (TSPC_R99_Emerg)

PIXIT statements:

_

Foreseen Final State of the MS

The MS is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Test procedure

The MS is made to initiate an emergency call. The call is established with late assignment. Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| 1 | MS | | The appropriate emergency call number is entered. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | Establishment cause is emergency call establishment. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | |
| 4 | MS -> SS | CM SER VICE REQUEST | Message is contained in SABM. The CM service type IE indicates "emergency call establishment". The classmark 2 IE indicates early sending of CLASSMARK CHANGE and SoLSA support |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA (CM SER VICE REQUEST) | |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of step 4. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for ES IND and SoLSA Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the Classmark Change within 250ms of step 4 is required. |
| 7 | SS -> MS | AUTHENTIC ATION REQUEST | |
| 8 | MS -> SS | AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE | SRES specifies correct value. |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CIPHERING MODE COMMAND | SS starts deciphering after sending the message. |
| 10 | MS -> SS | CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE | Shall be sent enciphered. All following messages shall be sent enciphered. |
| 11 | SS | | SS starts ciphering. |
| 12 | MS -> SS | EMERGENCY SETUP | If a half rate speech service is supported, the message must contain one bearer capability IE indicating in the radio channel requirement field "dual rate/half rate preferred" or "dual rate/full rate preferred". If no half rate speech service is supported, the message must either contain no bearer capability IE or contain one bearer capability IE indicating in the radio channel requirement field "full rate channel". |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CALL PROCEEDING | |
| 14 | SS -> MS | ALERTING | |
| 15 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | The rate of the channel is that one indicated by the EMERGENCY SETUP message, if that message did not offer a choice, and the rate is the preferred one else. |
| 16 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | , |
| 17 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |
| 18 | MS -> SS | CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE | |
| 19 | MS | | The TCH is through connected in both directions. |
| 20 | SS -> MS | DISCONNECT | |
| 21 | MS -> SS | RELEASE | |
| 22 | SS -> MS | RELEASE COMPLETE | |
| 23 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific Message Contents:

CM SERVICE REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| CM Service type | Emergency call establishment |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

CLASSMARK CHANGE

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

26.15.5.6 SoLSA signalling / structured procedures / emergency call / idle, no IMSI

26.15.5.6.1 Conformance requirements

- 1) The MS in the "idle, updated" state, as after a successful location update, after the number 112 (for GSM 900 and 1800 MS), or 911 (for GSM710, GSM 750, T-GSM 810, GSM 850 and PCS 1 900 MS in USA and Canada), or 08 (for GSM 710, GSM 750, T-GSM 810, GSM 850 and PCS 1 900 MS in Mexico) has been entered by user, shall send a CHA NNEL REQUEST message with correct establishment cause ("emergency call").
- 2) After assignment of a dedicated channel the first layer message sent by the MS on the assigned dedicated channel shall be a CM SERVICE REQUEST message specifying the correct IMEI and a non-available CKSN, with CM Service Type "emergency call establishment" and indicating early sending of classmark change and SoLSA support.
- 3) After the initial message the SoLSA MS shall send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message in the uplink block followed direct after the Layer 2 UA message sent from the network. The CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall contain information elements Mobile Station Classmark 2.
- 4) After cipher mode setting acceptance by the network, the MS shall send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.
- 5), 6) The emergency call shall be correctly established. The assignment procedure shall be correctly performed.
- 7) After receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message during correct establishment of the emergency call the TCH shall be through connected in both directions if an appropriate TCH is available.
- 8) The call shall be cleared correctly.

Requirement Reference:

Conformance requirement 1 and 2: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclause 3.3.1.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 5.2.1 and 4.5.1.5,

3GPP TS 02.30 subclause 4.2.2.

Conformance requirement 3: 3GPP TS 04.18 subclauses 3.3.1.1.4.1 and 9.1.11,

3GPP TS 03.73 subclause 11.4.1,

3GPP TS 24.008 subclauses 9.2.9, 9.2.15, 10.5.1.5 and 10.5.1.6.

Conformance requirement 4: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 5.2.1.

Conformance requirement 5 and 6: 3GPP TS 04.18, subclause 3.4.3.

Conformance requirement 7: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 5.2.1.6.

Conformance requirement 8: 3GPP TS 24.008, subclause 5.4.

26.15.5.6.2 Test purpose

To verify that the SoLSA MS in the "idle, no IMSI" state (no SIM inserted), supports "early classmark sending procedure", e.g. sending information to the network about SoLSA support during an Emergency Call.

26.15.5.6.3 Method of test

Initial Conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

Mobile Station:

The MS is in MM-state "idle, no IMSI" no SIM inserted.

Specific PICS statements:

- Speech supported for Half rate version 1 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_1)
- Speech supported for Half rate version 3 (GSM HR) (TSPC_AddInfo_Half_rate_version_3)
- Use of R99 Emergency numbers (TSPC_R99_Emerg)

PIXIT statements:

_

Foreseen Final State of the MS

The MS is in MM-state "idle, no IMSI" no SIM inserted.

Test procedure

The MS is made to initiate an emergency call. The call is established without authentication, without ciphering, with late assignment. Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Maximum Duration of Test

| Step | Direction | Message | Comments |
|--------|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1 | MS | | The appropriate emergency call number is entered. |
| 2 | MS -> SS | CHANNEL REQUEST | Establishment cause is emergency call establishment. |
| 3 | SS -> MS | IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT | , , |
| 4 | MS -> | CM SER VICE REQUEST | Message is contained in SABM. The CM service type |
| | | | IE indicates "emergency call |
| | | | establishment". The mobile identity IE |
| | | | specifies the IMEI of the MS. The cipher |
| | | | key sequence number IE indicates "no key |
| | | | is available". The classmark 2 IE indicates |
| | | | early sending of CLASSMARK CHANGE |
| | | | and SoLSA support |
| 5 | SS -> MS | UA (CM SER VICE REQUEST) | and SoloA support |
| 6 | MS -> SS | CLASSMARK CHANGE | Shall be ready to transmit (see 3GPP TS 05.10 |
| 0 | 1010 -> 33 | CLASSWARK CITANGE | subclause 06.10) within 40 ms after the completion of |
| | | | step 4. "mobile station classmark 2" includes settings for |
| | | | ES IND and SoLSA |
| | | | |
| | | | Note: In this case 'ready to transmit' shall result in the |
| | | | actual transmission of the Classmark Change 51 frames |
| | | | later (51 * 4.62ms = 235.62 ms). Therefore receipt of the |
| _ | 00 140 | 0140501405 400507 | Classmark Change within 250ms of step 4 is required. |
| 7 8 | SS -> MS MS -> SS | CM SERVICE ACCEPT | If a half rate and admina is augmented the massage |
| 0 | 1010 -> 33 | EMERGENCY SETUP | If a half rate speech service is supported, the message |
| | | | must contain one bearer capability IE indicating in the radio channel requirement field "dual rate/half rate |
| | | | preferred" or "dual rate/full rate preferred". If no half rate |
| | | | |
| | | | speech service is supported, the message must either |
| | | | contain no bearer capability IE or contain one bearer |
| | | | capability IE indicating in the radio channel requirement field "full rate channel". |
| 9 | SS -> MS | CALL PROCEEDING | nielu iuli rate channei . |
| | SS -> MS SS -> MS | ALERTING | |
| 10 | | | |
| 11 | SS -> MS | ASSIGNMENT COMMAND | The rate of the channel is that one indicated by the |
| | | | EMERGENCY SETUP message, if that message did not |
| 40 | MC . CC | ACCIONIMENT COMPLETE | offer a choice, and the rate is the preferred one else. |
| 12 | MS -> SS | ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE | |
| 13 | SS -> MS | CONNECT | |
| 14 | MS -> SS | CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE | The TCH is through connected in both directions |
| 15 | MS | DICCONNECT | The TCH is through connected in both directions. |
| 16 | SS -> MS | DISCONNECT | |
| 17 | MS -> SS | RELEASE | |
| 18 | SS -> MS | RELEASE COMPLETE | The marin circum ellipse limbs in wal |
| 19 | SS -> MS | CHANNEL RELEASE | The main signalling link is released. |

Specific Message Contents:

CM SERVICE REQUEST

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| CM Service type | Emergency call establishment |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| - ES IND | Shall indicate early autonomous sending of CLASSMARK |
| | CHANGE |
| - SoLSA | SoLSA supported |

| Information element | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|--|
| as default except: | |
| Mobile station Classmark 2 | |
| -ES IND | Controlled Early Classmark Sending is implemented. |
| -SoLSA | SoLSA supported |